



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

C07C 217/04, C07D 471/04, 471/10, 233/78, 401/08, 403/08, A61K 31/24, 31/445, 31/415, 31/44, 31/47, 31/495

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 97/26240

(43) International Publication Date:

24 July 1997 (24.07.97)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US97/00587

A1

(22) International Filing Date:

13 January 1997 (13.01.97)

(30) Priority Data:

60/010,346 16 January 1996 (16.01.96) US 60/017,224 9 May 1996 (09.05.96) US 60/030,370 5 November 1996 (05.11.96) US

(71) Applicant: BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY [US/US]; P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(72) Inventors: BILLER, Scott, A.; 31 Second Street, Hopewell, NJ 08525 (US). DICKSON, John, K.: 14 Shelter Rock Road, Eastampton, NJ 08060 (US). LAWRENCE, R., Michael; 48 W. Crown Terrace, Yardley, PA 19067 (US). MAGNIN, David, R.; 40 Cottage Court, Hamilton, NJ 08690 (US). POSS, Michael, A.; 15 Valerie Lane, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648 (US). ROBL, Jeffrey, A.; 7 Tulip Drive, Newtown, PA 18940 (US). SLUSARCHYK, William, A.; 19 Richmond Drive, Skillman, NJ 08558 (US). SULSKY, Richard, B.; 71 Gregory Lane, Franklin Park, NJ 08823 (US). TINO, Joseph, A.; 11 Chopin Lane, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648 (US).

(74) Agents: MALATESTINIC, Nicholas, P. et al.; Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA. GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: CONFORMATIONALLY RESTRICTED AROMATIC INHIBITORS OF MICROSOMAL TRIGLYCERIDE TRANSFER PROTEIN AND METHOD

(57) Abstract

Novel compounds are provided which are inhibitors of MTP and thus are useful for lowering serum lipids and treating atherosclerosis and related diseases, and have the structure (I) or (IA) or (IB) including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof or prodrug esters thereof, wherein q is 0,1 or 2; Rx is H, alkyl, aryl or halogen; A is (1) a bond; (2) -O-; or (3) (i); B is: (ii) or (iii) or (iv) or (v) (wherein (a = 2, 3 or 4)) or (vi) or (vii) or (viii); and wherein L2, L1, R1, R2, R3, R3, R3a, R^{3b} , R^4 , R^4 , R^5 , X, (ix), (x) and (xi) are as defined herein.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	iT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	•••	of Korea	SE	Sweden
CF	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CM	China	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
CN	Czechoslovakia	LT	Lithuania	TD	Chad
CS		LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
CZ	· Czech Republic	LV	Larvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany Denmark	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	- *····-·	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
EE	Estonia	MG	Madagascar	UG	Uganda
ES	Spain Finland	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI		MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France	MR	Mauritania	VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon	WIN	[11@th lemmes		

CONFORMATIONALLY RESTRICTED AROMATIC INHIBITORS OF MICROSOMAL TRIGLYCERIDE TRANSFER PROTEIN AND METHOD

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel conformationally restricted aromatic compounds which inhibit microsomal triglyceride transfer protein, and to methods for decreasing serum lipids and treating atherosclerosis employing such compounds.

Background of the Invention

The microsomal triglyceride transfer protein (MTP) catalyzes the transport of 15 triglyceride (TG), cholesteryl ester (CE), and phosphatidylcholine (PC) between small unilamellar vesicles (SUV). Wetterau & Zilversmit, Chem. Phys. Lipids 38, 205-22 (1985). When transfer rates are expressed as the percent of the donor lipid 20 transferred per time, MTP expresses a distinct preference for neutral lipid transport (TG and CE), relative to phospholipid transport. The protein from bovine liver has been isolated and characterized. Wetterau & Zilversmit, Chem. Phys. 25 Lipids 38, 205-22 (1985). Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) analysis of the purified protein suggests that the transfer protein is a complex of two subunits of apparent molecular weights 58,000 and 88,000, since a single band was 30 present when purified MTP was electrophoresed under nondenaturing condition, while two bands of apparent molecular weights 58,000 and 88,000 were

identified when electrophoresis was performed in the presence of sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS). These two polypeptides are hereinafter referred to as 58 kDa and 88 kDa, respectively, or the 58 kDa and the 88 kDa component of MTP, respectively, or the low molecular weight subunit and the high molecular weight subunit of MTP, respectively.

Characterization of the 58,000 molecular weight component of bovine MTP indicates that it is the previously characterized multifunctional 10 protein, protein disulfide isomerase (PDI). Wetterau et al., J. Biol. Chem. 265, 9800-7 (1990). The presence of PDI in the transfer protein is supported by evidence showing that (1) the amino terminal 25 amino acids of the bovine 58,000 kDa 15 component of MTP is identical to that of bovine PDI, and (2) disulfide isomerase activity was expressed by bovine MTP following the dissociation of the 58 kDa - 88 kDa protein complex. addition, antibodies raised against bovine PDI, a 20 protein which by itself has no TG transfer activity, were able to immunoprecipitate bovine TG transfer activity from a solution containing purified bovine MTP.

and assembly of newly synthesized disulfide bonded proteins within the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum. Bulleid & Freedman, Nature 335, 649-51 (1988). It catalyzes the proper pairing of cysteine residues into disulfide bonds, thus catalyzing the proper folding of disulfide bonded proteins. In addition, PDI has been reported to be identical to the beta subunit of human prolyl 4-hydroxylase. Koivu et al., J. Biol. Chem. 262, 6447-9 (1987). The role of PDI in the bovine transfer protein is not clear. It does appear to be an essential component of the transfer protein

25

30

as dissociation of PDI from the 88 kDa component of bovine MTP by either low concentrations of a denaturant (guanidine HCl), a chaotropic agent (sodium perchlorate), or a nondenaturing detergent (octyl glucoside) results in a loss of transfer activity. Wetterau et al., Biochemistry 30, 9728-35 (1991). Isolated bovine PDI has no apparent lipid transfer activity, suggesting that either the 88 kDa polypeptide is the transfer protein or that it confers transfer activity to the protein complex.

The tissue and subcellular distribution of MTP activity in rats has been investigated.

Wetterau & Zilversmit, Biochem. Biophys. Acta 875,

610-7 (1986). Lipid transfer activity was found in liver and intestine. Little or no transfer activity was found in plasma, brain, heart, or kidney. Within the liver, MTP was a soluble protein located within the lumen of the microsomal fraction. Approximately equal concentrations were found in the smooth and rough microsomes.

Abetalipoproteinemia is an autosomal recessive disease characterized by a virtual absence of plasma lipoproteins which contain apolipoprotein B (apoB). Kane & Havel in The Metabolic Basis of Inherited Disease, Sixth edition, 1139-64 (1989). Plasma TG levels may be as low as a few mg/dL, and they fail to rise after fat ingestion. Plasma cholesterol levels are often only 20-45 mg/dL. These abnormalities are the result of a genetic defect in the assembly and/or secretion of very low density lipoproteins (VLDL) in the liver and chylomicrons in the intestine. The molecular basis for this defect has not been previously determined. In subjects examined, triglyceride, phospholipid, and cholesterol synthesis appear normal. At autopsy, subjects are

25

30

free of atherosclerosis. Schaefer et al., Clin. Chem. 34, B9-12 (1988). A link between the apoB gene and abetalipoproteinemia has been excluded in several families. Talmud et al., J. Clin. Invest. 82, 1803-6 (1988) and Huang et al., Am. J. Hum. Genet. 46, 1141-8 (1990).

Subjects with abetalipoproteinemia are afflicted with numerous maladies. Kane & Havel, supra. Subjects have fat malabsorption and TG accumulation in their enterocytes and hepatocytes. Due to the absence of TG-rich plasma lipoproteins, there is a defect in the transport of fat-soluble vitamins such as vitamin E. This results in acanthocytosis of erythrocytes, spinocerebellar ataxia with degeneration of the fasciculus cuneatus and gracilis, peripheral neuropathy, degenerative pigmentary retinopathy, and ceroid myopathy. Treatment of abetalipoproteinemic subjects includes dietary restriction of fat intake and dietary supplementation with vitamins A, E and K.

In vitro, MTP catalyzes the transport of lipid molecules between phospholipid membranes. Presumably, it plays a similar role in vivo, and thus plays some role in lipid metabolism. subcellular (lumen of the microsomal fraction) and tissue distribution (liver and intestine) of MTP have led to speculation that it plays a role in the assembly of plasma lipoproteins, as these are the sites of plasma lipoprotein assembly. Wetterau & Zilversmit, Biochem. Biophys. Acta 875, 610-7 (1986). The ability of MTP to catalyze the transport of TG between membranes is consistent with this hypothesis, and suggests that MTP may catalyze the transport of TG from its site of synthesis in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) membrane to nascent lipoprotein particles within the lumen of the ER.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Olofsson and colleagues have studied lipoprotein assembly in HepG2 cells. Bostrom et al., J. Biol. Chem. 263, 4434-42 (1988). results suggest small precursor lipoproteins become 5 larger with time. This would be consistent with the addition or transfer of lipid molecules to nascent lipoproteins as they are assembled. MTP may play a role in this process. In support of this hypothesis, Howell and Palade, J. Cell Biol. 10 92, 833-45 (1982), isolated nascent lipoproteins from the hepatic Golgi fraction of rat liver. There was a spectrum of sizes of particles present with varying lipid and protein compositions. Particles of high density lipoprotein (HDL) 15 density, yet containing apoB, were found. Higgins and Hutson, J. Lipid Res. 25, 1295-1305 (1984), reported lipoproteins isolated from Golgi were consistently larger than those from the endoplasmic reticulum, again suggesting the assembly of 20 lipoproteins is a progressive event. However, there is no direct evidence in the prior art demonstrating that MTP plays a role in lipid metabolism or the assembly of plasma lipoprotein. Recent reports (Science, Vol. 258, page 25 999, 1992; D. Sharp et al, Nature, Vol. 365, page 65, 1993) demonstrate that the defect causing abetalipoproteinemia is in the MTP gene, and as a result, the MTP protein. Individuals with abetalipoproteinemia have no MTP activity, as a 30 result of mutations in the MTP gene, some of which have been characterized. These results indicate that MTP is required for the synthesis of apoB containing lipoproteins, such as VLDL, the precursor to LDL. It therefore follows that

inhibitors of MTP would inhibit the synthesis of

VLDL and LDL, thereby lowering VLDL levels, LDL

levels, cholesterol levels, and triglyceride levels in animals and man.

Canadian Patent Application No. 2,091,102 published March 2, 1994 (corresponding to U.S.

application Serial No. 117,362, filed September 3, 1993 (file DC21b)) which is incorporated herein by reference), reports MTP inhibitors which also block the production of apoB containing lipoproteins in a human hepatic cell line (HepG2 cells). This provides further support for the proposal that an MTP inhibitor would lower apoB containing

lipoprotein and lipid levels in vivo. This
Canadian patent application discloses a method for
identifying the MTP inhibitors

15

5

10

which has the name 2-[1-(3, 3-diphenylpropyl)-4-piperidinyl]-2, 3-dihydro-3-oxo-1<u>H</u>-isoindole hydrochloride and

20 1

which has the name 1-[3-(6-fluoro-1-tetralanyl)-methyl]-4-0-methoxyphenyl piperazine.

EP 0643057Al published March 15, 1995, discloses MTP inhibitors of the structure

$$R^2$$
 $N - R^1$

25

or

H

or

III

10

$$R^2$$
 N
 N
 N

R⁸, R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

where m is 2 or 3;

R¹ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl,

- heteroaryl, arylalkyl (wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons), diarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, diarylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, diarylalkynyl, diarylalkylaryl, heteroarylalkyl (wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons), cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl (wherein
- alkyl has at least 2 carbons); all of the aforementioned R¹ groups being optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl,
- 25 alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, fluorenyl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or oxo; or

 R^1 is a group of the structure

 $$\rm R^{11}$ is a bond, alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene of up to 6 carbon atoms, arylene (for example

5

or mixed arylene-alkylene (for example

10 where n is 1 to 6;

R¹² is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, haloalkyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryloxy, alkoxy, arylalkoxy, heteroarylalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl;

Z is a bond, O, S, N-alkyl, N-aryl, or alkylene or alkenylene of from 1 to 5 carbon atoms; R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, and R¹⁶ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl,

cycloheteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxy,

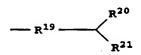
20 alkoxy, nitro, amino, thio, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, arylthio, carboxy, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, arylalkyl, heteroaryl,

heteroarylalkyl, or aryloxy;

wherein p is 1 to 8 and R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are each independently H, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or

cycloalkylalkyl, at least one of \mathbb{R}^{17} and \mathbb{R}^{18} being other than \mathbb{H} ;

or R¹ is



5 wherein R¹⁹ is aryl or heteroaryl;

R²⁰ is aryl or heteroaryl;

R²¹ is H, alkyl, aryl, alkylaryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, arylalkoxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkoxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or cycloalkylalkoxy;

R², R³, R⁴ are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl,

15 hydroxy or haloalkyl;

10

20

R⁵ is alkyl of at least 2 carbons, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, polycycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, polycycloalkenyl,

polycycloalkenylalkyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, all of the R⁵ and R⁶ substituents being optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from hydrogen, halo, alkyl,

25 haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalky-lalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, arylcycloalkyl, arylalkynyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylazo, heteroaryloxo,

heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, substituted amino (wherein the amino includes 1 or 2 substituents which are alkyl, or aryl or any of the other aryl compounds mentioned in the definitions), thiol,

alkylthio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl,

alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl,
alkynylaminocarbonyl, alkylamino-carbonyl,
alkenylaminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy,
arylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonyl5 amino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl,
arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylamino;
with the proviso that when R⁵ is CH₃, R⁶ is not H;
and where R⁵ is phenyl, the phenyl preferably
includes an ortho hydrophobic substituent such as
alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, aryloxy or arylalkyl;
R⁶ is hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄
alkenyl;

 ${\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}}^7$ is alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl wherein alkyl or the alkyl portion is optionally substituted with oxo; and

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and anions thereof.

In the formula I compounds, where X is CH_2 and R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are each H, R^1 will be other than 3,3-diphenylpropyl.

In the formula III compounds, where one of R^2 , R^3 and R^4 is 6-fluoro, and the others are H, R^7 will be other than 4-O-methoxyphenyl.

U.S. Application Serial No. 472,067, filed June 6, 1995 (file DC2le) discloses compounds of the structure

$$R^2$$
 $N-R^1$

10

or

or

15 or

or

R⁸, R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

wherein m is 2 or 3;

R1 is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, 10 heteroaryl, arylalkyl wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons, diarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, diarylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, diarylalkynyl, diarylalkylaryl, heteroarylalkyl wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl wherein 15 alkyl has at least 2 carbons, all optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, 3 or 4 groups selected from halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cyclo-20 alkylalkyl, heteroaryl, fluorenyl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or oxo;

or \mathbb{R}^1 is a fluorenyl-type group of the structure

25

$$R^{16}$$
 R^{15}
 R^{15}
 R^{16}
 R^{16}
 R^{16}
 R^{15}
 R^{16}
 R^{16}

5

$$R^{16}$$
 R^{15}
 $R^{11} - Z^{1}$
 $R^{12} - Z^{2}$
 R^{13}
 R^{14}
 R^{14}
 R^{14}

R¹ is an indenyl-type group of the structure

$$R^{13}$$
 R^{14}
 R^{13}
 R^{14}
 R^{14}
 R^{13}
 R^{14}
 R^{14}
 R^{12}
 R^{14}
 R^{12}
 R^{15a}
 R^{15a}

$$R^{13}$$
 R^{14}
 R^{14}
 $R^{12}-Z^1$
 R^{15a}
 R^{15a}
 R^{16a}
 R^{16a}
 R^{16a}
 R^{16a}
 R^{16a}
 R^{16a}
 R^{16a}
 R^{16a}
 R^{16a}
 R^{16a}

 $$\rm Z^1$$ and $\rm Z^2$ are the same or different and are 10 independently a bond, O, S,

S, (S), -NH-C-, N-C-, -C- or -C-, OH or OH on ohly with the proviso that with respect to B, at least one of Z¹ and Z² will be other than a bond; R¹¹ is a bond, alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene of up to 10 carbon atoms; arylene or mixed arylene-alkylene; R¹² is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, haloalkyl, trihaloalkyl, trihaloalkyl, trihaloalkyl, trihaloalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, cyclo-alkyl, aryloxy, alkoxy, arylalkoxy or cycloalkyl-alkyl, with the provisos that

(1) when R^{12} is H, aryloxy, alkoxy or -NH-C-, N-C- arylalkoxy, then Z^2 is 0 alkyl 0 , 0 or a bond and

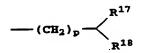
(2) when \mathbb{Z}^2 is a bond, \mathbb{R}^{12} cannot be heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl;

Z is bond, O, S, N-alkyl, N-aryl, or alkylene or alkenylene from 1 to 5 carbon atoms; R13, R14, R15, and R16 are independently hydrogen, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, nitro, amino, thio, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, arylthio, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl or aryloxy;

R^{15a} and R^{16a} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, arylthio, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonylamino,

20 alkylcarbonylamino, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, or aryloxy;

or \mathbb{R}^1 is a group of the structure



wherein p is 1 to 8 and R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are each independently H, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl at least one of R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ being other than H;

or R¹ is a group of the structure

$$-R^{19}$$

wherein R¹⁹ is aryl or heteroaryl; R²⁰ is aryl or heteroaryl;

10

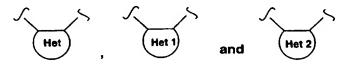
15

R²¹ is H, alkyl, aryl, alkylaryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, arylalkoxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkoxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or cycloalkylalkoxy;

- R², R³, R⁴ are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or haloalkyl;
- 10 R⁵ is independently alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkoxy, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkyl, polycycloalkyl, polycycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryloxy,
- cycloalkenylalkyl, polycycloalkenyl, polycycloalkenylalkyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, heteroarylamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylamino, all optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, 3 or 4 groups
- selected from hydrogen, halo, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, arylcycloalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, aryloxy, aryloxy-
- 25 alkyl, arylalkoxy, arylazo, heteroaryloxo, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, substituted amino, thiol, alkylthio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl,
- arylaminocarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkynylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkenylaminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsul-
- fonyl, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl;

 R^6 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl or C_1 - C_4 alkenyl; all optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 groups which may independently be any of the substituents listed in the definition of R^5 set out above;

 \mathbb{R}^7 is alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl wherein alkyl by itself or as part of arylalkyl is optionally substituted with oxo $\left(\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{O} \\ \parallel \end{array} \right)$;



10

5

are the same or different and are independently selected from heteroaryl containing 5- or 6-ring members; and

N. R1

N-oxides

thereof; and

15

20

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof; with the provisos that where in the first formula X is CH_2 , and R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are each H, then R^1 will be other than 3,3-diphenylpropyl, and in the fifth formula, where one of R^2 , R^3 and R^4 is 6-fluoro, and the others are H, R^7 will be other than 4-(2-methoxyphenyl).

5

10

15

Summary of the Invention

In accordance with the present invention, novel compounds are provided which are inhibitors of MTP and have the structure

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein q is 0, 1 or 2;

A is (1) a bond;

(2) -O-; or

where R^5 is H or lower alkyl or R^5 together with R^2 forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system containing 4 to 8 members in the ring.

B is a fluorenyl-type group of the structure:

$$R^3$$
 or R^4 R^4 R^4

20

(the above B is also referred to as a fluorenyl- type ring or moiety); or

B is an indenyl-type group of the structure

Rx is H, alkyl or aryl;

R1 is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyl,

(alkyl or aryl)₃Si (where each alkyl or aryl group
is independent), cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl,
substituted alkylamino, substituted arylalkylamino,
aryl, aryl-alkyl, arylamino, aryloxy,
cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylamino,

heteroaryloxy, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino, arylthio, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, -PO(R¹³)(R¹⁴), (where R¹³ and

R¹⁴ are independently alkyl, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylalkoxy, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl-alkyl, cycloheteroalkoxy, or cycloheteroalkylalkoxy); R¹ can also be

aminocarbonyl (where the amino may optionally be substituted with one or two aryl, alkyl or heteroaryl groups); cyano, l,l-(alkoxyl or aryloxy)2alkyl (where the two aryl or alkyl substituents can be independently defined, or

linked to one another to form a ring, such as 1,3-dioxane or 1,3-dioxolane, connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of R^2) at the 2-position); 1,3-dioxane or

5

1,3-dioxolane connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of \mathbb{R}^2) at the 4-position.

The R1 group may have from one to four substituents, which can be any of the R3 groups or R¹ groups, and any of the preferred R¹ substituents set out below.

R¹ may be substituted with the following preferred substituents: alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryl-10 carbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyl-amino, heteroaryloxylcarbonylamino, uriedo (where the uriedo nitrogens may be substituted with alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl), heterocyclylcarbonylamino (where the heterocycle is 15 connected to the carbonyl group via a nitrogen or carbon atom), alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino,

$$R^{21}$$
 N ,

20

25

where J is:
$$CHR^{23}$$
, $-C-$,- $CH CH-$ or $-C=$ $C-$; O R^{24} R^{25} R^{24} R^{25}

 ${\ensuremath{R^{23}}}$, ${\ensuremath{R^{24}}}$ and ${\ensuremath{R^{25}}}$ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

 ${\bf R}^{20}$, ${\bf R}^{21}$, ${\bf R}^{22}$ are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or haloalkyl; and these preferred 30 substituents may either be directly attached to R1, or attached via an alkylene chain at an open position.

 R^2 is the same or different from R^1 and is independently any of the groups set out for R1, H,

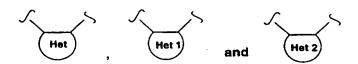
polyhaloalkyl (such as CF_3CH_2 , $CF_3CF_2CH_2$ or CF_3) or cycloheteroalkyl, and may be substituted with one to four of any of the groups defined for R^3 , or any of the substituents preferred for R^1 .

L¹ is a linking group containing from 1 to 10 carbons in a linear chain (including alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene), which may contain, within the linking chain any of the following: one or two alkenes, one or two alkynes, an oxygen, an amino group optionally substituted with alkyl or aryl, an oxo group; and may be substituted with one to five alkyl or halo groups (preferably F).

 ${\rm L}^2$ may be the same or different from ${\rm L}^1$ and may independently be any of the ${\rm L}^1$ groups set out above or a singe bond.

R³, R³, R⁴ and R⁴ may be the same or different and are independently selected from H, halogen, CF₃, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkynyloxy, alkanoyl, nitro, amino, thiol, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cyano, Ar, Ar-alkyl, Aro, Ar-amino, Ar-thio, Ar-sulfinyl, Ar-sulfonyl, Arcarbonyl, Ar-carbonyloxy or Ar-carbonylamino, wherein Ar is aryl or heteroaryl and Ar may

R^{3a} and R^{3b} are the same or different and are independently any of the R³ groups except hydroxy, nitro, amino or thio;



optionally include 1, 2 or 3 additional rings fused

5

10

15

to Ar:

are the same or different and independently represent a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl ring which may contain 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms in the ring which are independently N, S or O; and including Noxides.

X (in the fluorenyl type ring) is a bond,
or is one of the following groups:

10

5

15

$$(5) \qquad \overline{R^9} \stackrel{C}{\underset{R^{10}R^9}{}} \stackrel{}{\underset{R^{10}}{\underset{R^9}{}}} \stackrel{}{\underset{R^{10}}{\underset{R^{10}}{}}}$$

20

wherein

Y is O, N-R⁶ or S;

n' is 0, 1 or 2;

 R^6 is H, lower alkyl, aryl, $-C(0)-R^{11}$ or

25 $-C(0)-O-R^{11}$;

 ${\rm R}^7$ and ${\rm R}^8$ are the same or different and are independently H, alkyl, aryl, halogen, -O-R¹², or

 $\ensuremath{\mbox{R}^7}$ and $\ensuremath{\mbox{R}^8}$ together can be oxygen to form a ketone;

 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{9} and R^{10} are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl or $-0-R^{11}$;

 ${\tt R}^{9}$ " and ${\tt R}^{10}$ " are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl, halogen or

 $-0-R^{11}$:

10

R¹¹ is alky or aryl;

 R^{12} is H, alkyl or aryl.

The following provisos apply to formula I 5 compounds:

- (a) when \mathbb{R}^1 is unsubstituted alkyl or unsubstituted arylalkyl, \mathbb{L}^1 cannot contain amino;
- (b) when R^1 is alkyl, L^1 cannot contain amino and oxo in adjacent positions (to form an amido group);
- (c) when R^2L^2A is H_2N -, R^1L^1 cannot contain amino;
- (d) when R^1 is cyano, L^1 must have more than 2 carbons;
- (e) R^1L^1 must contain at least 3 carbons. With respect to compounds of the invention IA and IB, R^2L^2 cannot have an O or N atom directly attached to $S=(O)_q$ or $CR^{\mathbf{x}}(OH)$, and for IA, R^2L^2 cannot be H.
- 20 With respect to compounds of the invention I, IA and IB, where R¹ or R² is cycloheteroalkyl, R¹ or R² is exclusive of 1-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-azetidinyl or 1-(2-oxopyrrolidinyl).
- The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of formulae I, IA and IB include alkali metal salts such as lithium, sodium or potassium, alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium or magnesium, as well as zinc or aluminum and other cations such as ammonium, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, t-butylamine, toctylamine, dehydroabietylamine, as well as pharmaceutically acceptable anions such as chloride, bromide, iodide, tartrate, acetate,
- 35 methanesulfonate, maleate, succinate, glutarate, and salts of naturally occurring amino acids such

as arginine, lysine, alanine and the like, and prodrug esters thereof.

In addition, in accordance with the present invention, a method for preventing, inhibiting or treating atherosclerosis, pancreatitis or obesity is provided, wherein a compound of formula I, IA or IB as defined hereinbefore (and including compounds excluded by provisos (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) set out hereinbefore) is administered in an amount which decreases the activity of microsomal triglyceride transfer protein.

Furthermore, in accordance with the present invention, a method is provided for lowering serum lipid levels, cholesterol and/or triglycerides, or inhibiting and/or treating hyperlipemia, hyperlipid-emia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia hypertriglyceridemia and/or hyperglycemia, non-insulin dependent diabetes (Type II diabetes), wherein a compound of formula I, IA or IB as defined hereinbefore (and including compounds excluded by provisos (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) set out hereinbefore) is administered in an amount which decreases the activity of microsomal triglyceride transfer protein.

25

30

35

5

10

Detailed Description of the Invention

The following definitions apply to the terms as used throughout this specification, unless otherwise limited in specific instances.

The term "MTP" refers to a polypeptide or protein complex that (1) if obtained from an organism (e. g., cows, humans, etc.), can be isolated from the microsomal fraction of homogenized tissue; and (2) stimulates the transport of triglycerides, cholesterol esters, or phospholipids from synthetic phospholipid vesicles, membranes or lipoproteins to synthetic vesicles,

membranes, or lipoproteins and which is distinct from the cholesterol ester transfer protein [Drayna et al., Nature 327, 632-634 (1987)] which may have similar catalytic properties.

The phrase "stabilizing" atherosclerosis as used in the present application refers to slowing down the development of and/or inhibiting the formation of new atherosclerotic lesions.

The phrase "causing the regression of" atherosclerosis as used in the present application refers to reducing and/or eliminating atherosclerotic lesions.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkyl", "alkyl" or "alk" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes both straight and branched chain hydrocarbons, containing 1 to 40 carbons, preferably 1 to 20 carbons, more preferably 1 to 12 carbons, in the normal chain, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,

butyl, t-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, heptyl, 4,4-dimethylpentyl, octyl, 2,2,4-trimethylpentyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl, the various branched chain isomers thereof, and the like as well as such groups including 1 to 4 substituents which may be any of the R³ groups, or

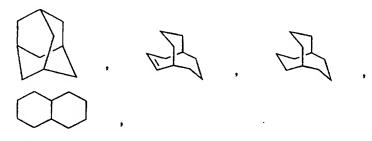
substituents which may be any of the \mathbb{R}^3 groups, or the \mathbb{R}^1 substituents set out herein.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "cycloalkyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes saturated or partially unsaturated (containing 1 or 2 double bonds) cyclic hydrocarbon groups containing 1 to 3 rings, including monocyclicalkyl, bicyclicalkyl and tricyclicalkyl, containing a total of 3 to 20 carbons forming the rings, preferably 4 to 12 carbons, forming the ring and which may be fused to 1 aromatic ring as described for aryl, which include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,

10

30

cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclodecyl and cyclododecyl, cyclohexenyl,



5

20

25

30

any of which groups may be optionally substituted with 1 to 4 substituents which may be any of the \mathbb{R}^3 groups, or the \mathbb{R}^1 substituents set out herein.

The term "cycloalkenyl" as employed herein
alone or as part of another group refers to cyclic
hydrocarbons containing 5 to 20 carbons, preferably
6 to 12 carbons and 1 or 2 double bonds. Exemplary
cycloalkenyl groups include cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, cyclooctenyl, cyclohexadienyl, and cycloheptadienyl, which may be
optionally substituted as defined for cycloalkyl.

The term "polycycloalkyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to a bridged multicyclic group containing 5 to 20 carbons and containing 0 to 3 bridges, preferably 6 to 12 carbons and 1 or 2 bridges. Exemplary polycycloalkyl groups include [3.3.0]-bicyclooctanyl, adamantanyl, [2.2.1]-bicyclooctanyl, [2.2.2]-bicyclooctanyl and the like and may be optionally substituted as defined for cycloalkyl.

The term "polycycloalkenyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to a bridged multicyclic group containing 5 to 20 carbons and containing 0 to 3 bridges and containing 1 or 2 double bonds, preferably 6 to 12 carbons and 1 or 2 bridges. Exemplary polycycloalkyl groups include [3.3.0]-bicyclooctenyl, [2.2.1]-bicycloheptenyl, [2.2.2]-

bicyclooctenyl and the like and may be optionally substituted as defined for cycloalkyl.

The term "aryl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to monocyclic and bicyclic aromatic groups containing 6 to 10 carbons 5 in the ring portion (such as phenyl or naphthyl) and may optionally include one to three additional rings fused to Ar (such as aryl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl rings) and may be 10 optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloal-koxy, alkenyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, alkynyl, cyclo-alkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, aryl, 15 heteroaryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylthio, arylazo, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylheteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, substituted 20 amino wherein the amino includes 1 or 2 substituents (which are alkyl, aryl or any of the other aryl compounds mentioned in the definitions), thiol, alkylthio, arylthio, hetero-arylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkoxyarylthio, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkyl-aminocarbonyl, 25 arylaminocarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylamino or arylsulfon-aminocarbonyl or any of the R3 30

The term "aralkyl", "aryl-alkyl" or "aryllower alkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to alkyl groups as discussed above having an aryl substituent, such as benzyl or phenethyl, or naphthylpropyl, or an aryl as defined above.

groups, or the R1 substituents set out herein.

The term "lower alkoxy", "alkoxy", "aryloxy" or "aralkoxy" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes any of the above alkyl, aralkyl or aryl groups linked to an oxygen atom.

The term "amino" as employed herein alone or as part of another group may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents such as alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl,

10 heteroarylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl and/or cycloalkyl.

5

15

20

The term "lower alkylthio", alkylthio", "arylthio" or "aralkylthio" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes any of the above alkyl, aralkyl or aryl groups linked to a sulfur atom.

The term "lower alkylamino", "alkylamino", "arylamino", or "arylalkylamino" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes any of the above alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl groups linked to a nitrogen atom.

The term "acyl" as employed herein by itself or part of another group, as defined herein, refers to an organic radical linked to a carbonyl ()

25 (c) group; examples of acyl groups include alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaroyl, cycloal-kanoyl, and the like.

The term "alkanoyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to alkyl linked to a carbonyl group.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkenyl" or "alkenyl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group refers to straight or branched chain radicals of 2 to 20 carbons,

preferably 3 to 12 carbons, and more preferably 1 to 8 carbons in the normal chain, which include one to six double bonds in the normal chain, such as

vinyl, 2-propenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 4pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 2heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 3-octenyl, 3nonenyl, 4-decenyl, 3-undecenyl, 4-dodecenyl,

- 4,8,12-tetradecatrienyl, and the like, and which may be optionally substituted with 1 to 4 substituents, namely, halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, amino, hydroxy, heteroaryl,
- 10 cyclohetero-alkyl, alkanoylamino, alkylamido, arylcarbonylamino, nitro, cyano, thiol, alkylthio or any of the R³ groups, or the R¹ substituents set out herein.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkynyl" or "alkynyl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group refers to straight or branched chain radicals of 2 to 20 carbons, preferably 2 to 12 carbons and more preferably 2 to 8 carbons in the normal chain, which include one

- 20 triple bond in the normal chain, such as 2propynyl, 3-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 4-pentynyl, 3pentynyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 2-heptynyl, 3heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 3-octynyl, 3-nonynyl, 4decynyl,3-undecynyl, 4-dodecynyl and the like, and
- which may be optionally substituted with 1 to 4 substituents, namely, halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, amino, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoylamino, alkylamido,
- 30 arylcarbonylamino, nitro, cyano, thiol, and/or alkylthio, or any of the \mathbb{R}^3 groups, or the \mathbb{R}^1 substituents set out herein.

The term "alkylene" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to alkyl groups as defined above having single bonds for attachment to other groups at two different carbon

atoms and may optionally be substituted as defined above for "alkyl".

Ther terms "alkenylene" and "alkynylene" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refer to alkenyl groups as defined above and alkynyl groups as defined above, respectively, having single bonds for attachment at two different carbon atoms.

Suitable alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene groups or $(CH_2)_m$, $(CH_2)_n$ or $(CH_2)_p$ (which may include alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene groups) as defined herein, may optionally include 1, 2, or 3 substituents which include any of the R^3 groups, or the R^1 substituents set out herein.

Examples of alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene include

$$-CH = CH - CH_2 - , -CH_2CH = CH - , -C = C - CH_2 - ,$$

$$-CH_2C \equiv CCH_2 - , -C = CH - CH_2 - ,$$

$$-(CH_2)_2-$$
, $-(CH_2)_3-$, $-(CH_2)_4-$

$$-(CH_2)_2$$
 $-(CH_2)_2$ $-(CH$

30

25

10
$$CH_3$$
 $-N-CH_2CH_2 -(CH_2)_3-CF_2-$, $-CH_2-N-CH_2-$ or CH_3

The term "halogen" or "halo" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to chlorine, bromine, fluorine, and iodine as well as CF₃, with chlorine or fluorine being preferred.

The term "metal ion" refers to alkali metal ions such as sodium, potassium or lithium and alkaline earth metal ions such as magnesium and calcium, as well as zinc and aluminum.

The term "cycloheteroalkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or partially unsaturated ring which includes 1 to 2 hetero atoms such as nitrogen, oxygen and/or sulfur, linked through a carbon atom or a heteroatom, where possible, optionally via the linker $(CH_2)_p$ (which is defined above), such as

$$\bigcirc$$
 , \bigcirc , \bigcirc ,

15

20

5 and the like. The above groups may include 1 to 4 substituents such as alkyl, halo, oxo and/or any of of the R³ groups, or the R¹ substituents set out herein. In addition, any of the above rings can be fused to a cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl ring.

The term "heteroaryl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to a 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring which includes 1, 2, 3 or 4 hetero atoms such as nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, and such rings fused to an aryl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl ring (e.g. benzothiophenyl, indolyl), and includes possible N-oxides, such as

and the like.

10

15

Ar may be either aryl or heteroaryl as defined above.

are the same or different, as defined hereinbefore, and are attached to the central ring of the indenyl or fluorenyl type group at adjacent positions (that is, ortho or 1,2-positions). Examples of such

20 groups include

wherein u is selected from O, S, and NR^{7a} ; R^{7a} is H, lower alkyl, aryl, $-C(O)R^{7b}$, $-C(O)OR^{7b}$; R^{7b} is alkyl or aryl.

The heteroaryl groups including the above groups may optionally include 1 to 4 substituents such as any of the R³ groups, or the R¹ substituents set out herein. In addition, any of the above rings can be fused to a cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl ring.

The term cycloheteroalkylalkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to cycloheteroalkyl groups as defined above linked through a C atom or heteroatom to a $(CH_2)_p$ chain.

The term "heteroarylalkyl" or "heteroarylalkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another

group refers to a heteroaryl group as defined above linked through a C atom or heteroatom to a $-(CH_2)_p$ -chain, alkylene or alkenylene as defined above.

The term "polyhaloalkyl" as used herein refers to an "alkyl" group as defined above which includes from 2 to 9, preferably from 2 to 5, halo substituents, such as F or Cl, preferably F, such as CF₃CH₂, CF₃ or CF₃CF₂CH₂.

Preferred are compounds of formula I

10 wherein A is NH.

B is

X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur; \mathbb{R}^3 and \mathbb{R}^4 are independently H or F.

Preferred R¹ groups are aryl, preferably phenyl, heteroaryl, preferably imidazoyl, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, or pyridyl (preferably substituted with one of the preferred R¹ substituents: arylcarbonylamino,

20 heteroarylcarbonyl-amino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, heteroaryl-sulfonylamino), PO(OAlkyl)₂, heteroarylthio, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl, or alkenyl, cycloalkyl such as cyclohexyl, or 1,3-dioxan-2-yl.

Preferred R^2 groups are alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl (such as 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl), alkenyl, aryl or heteroaryl (preferably substituted with one of the preferred R^1 substituents above), or $PO(OAlkyl)_2$.

If \mathbb{R}^2 is alkyl, l,l,l-trifluoroethyl, or alkenyl, it is preferred that \mathbb{R}^1 is other than alkyl or alkenyl.

It is preferred that ${\tt L}^1$ contains 1 to 5 atoms in the linear chain and ${\tt L}^2$ is a bond or lower alkylene.

Preferred embodiments of formula IA and formula IB compounds of the invention include those where B, L¹, L², R¹ and R² are as set out with respect to the preferred embodiments of the formula I compounds, q is 0 or 2 and R^x is H.

Also preferred are compounds of the

10 structure

$$R^2$$
 L^2 R^1

where B is

A is NH,

20

15 L^2 is a bond,

 R^2 is CF_3CH_2 ,

 L^1 is $-\mathrm{CH}_2\mathrm{CH}_2\mathrm{CH}_2-$ or $-\mathrm{CH}_2\mathrm{CH}_2\mathrm{CH}_2\mathrm{CH}_2-$, and

R¹ is heteroaryl which is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes 2 nitrogens, which ring is fused to an aryl ring and is substituted on the aryl moiety. Examples of preferred R¹ groups include substituted benzimidazole groups including

5 The compounds of formulae I, IA and IB may be prepared by the exemplary processes described in the following reaction schemes. Exemplary reagents and procedures for these reactions appear hereinafter and in the working Examples.

Reaction Scheme 1 (Amides)

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I where A is

5 Scheme 1A

СООН

Scheme 1B

10

It will be appreciated that in the above reactions and the reactions to follow, unless otherwise indicated, the moiety "B" in the starting materials, intermediates and final products is set out as

for purposes of illustration only.

It will be appreciated that the "B" moiety in the starting materials, intermediates and final products in all reactions set forth herein, unless indicated to the contrary may be any of the fluorenyl-type groups

as well as any of indenyl-type

10 groups

15

20

(a = 2,3 or 4)

The above B moieties (including all fluorenyl-type groups and all indenyl-type groups) are collect-ively referred to as "fluorenyl-type" moieties. The use of the first fluorenyl-type group (as set out in the previous paragraph) in the Reaction Schemes is for purposes of illustration only; any of the 3 fluorenyl groups or 4 indenyl

groups as set out above may be employed in any of the Reaction Schemes set out herein in place of

5 Scheme 1C

Preparation of Starting Acids II and Dianion III (1)

(2)

10

 $\mbox{ As indicated above, the starting Compound } \\ \mbox{IV may also be}$

15

as well as

$$R^3$$
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
or
 R^3
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}

$$R^3$$
 R^3
 R^3

5

10

25

30

The above are collectively referred to "fluorenyl-type compounds".

As seen in Scheme 1A, in accordance with another aspect of the present invention, the solution of acid II in an inert organic solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane or diethyl ether, at a reduced temperature of within the range of from about -40°C to about room temperature, is treated with base such as potassium hydroxide, potassium tert-butoxide, lithium or potassium bis(trimethylsilylamide), or n-butyllithium in an inert organic solvent such as hexane,

15 tetrahydrofuran or diethyl ether, while maintaining temperature of the reaction mixture below from about -40°C to about room temperature. The reaction mixture is treated with R¹ halide such as an alkylhalide, for example, 3-phenylpropylbromide to form the alkylated product III.

The above diamion formation reaction is carried out employing a molar ratio of R¹halide:acid II of within the range from about 10:1 to about 0.5:1, preferably from about 2:1 to about 0.8:1.

Alternatively, the compound III may be prepared as shown in Scheme 1C(2) wherein fluorenyl-type compound IV is treated with base, such as described above, for example n-butyllithium, and then reacted with R¹halide, such as alkylhalide, as described above, to give compound V. Treatment of V with base, such as

described hereinbefore such as n-butyl-lithium, followed by treatment of the reaction mixture with CO₂ (carboxylation) gives III.

As seen in Scheme 1C(1), acid II may be formed by treating fluorenyl-type compound IV with base (as described above with respect to Scheme 1C(2), followed by treatment with CO₂ (carboxylation), to form II.

The amide Ia of the invention is formed by treating III with thionyl chloride or oxalyl chloride in an inert organic solvent such as dichloromethane (optionally in the presence of dimethylformamide (DMF)) to form the acid chloride IIIA

15

20

25

30

IIIA

Acid chloride IIIA, without separation from the reaction mixture, is treated with amine $(R^2L^2)R^5NH$ at a reduced temperature within the range from about $-40^{\circ}C$ to about room temperature, to form the amide Ia.

In carrying out the above reaction to form amide Ia, the amine will be employed in a molar ratio to acid chloride IIIA within the range from about 4:1, to about 1:1, optionally in the presence of a tertiary amine base or other acid scavenger.

Alternatively, as seen in Scheme 1B, amide I may be prepared by esterifying III (as shown in Scheme 6) by reacting III with a phenol such as phenol, 4-nitrophenol, or pentafluorophenol and DCC (dicyclo-hexylcarbodiimide) or EDCI (1-(3-dimethyl-amino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide), optionally in the presence of HOBT (1-hydroxybenzotriazole) through the intermediary of an aryl ester such as

phenyl, $p-NO_2$ -phenyl or pentafluorophenyl, followed by treatment with a primary or secondary amine to give Ia.

In carrying out the above reaction, the amine will be employed in a molar ratio to ester within the range form about 10:1, to about 1:1.

Alternative formation of amide Ia from acid III and R^2R^5NH can be carried out via standard literature procedures.

WO 97/26240

Reaction Scheme 2 (Amides)

Alternative Preparation of Compounds of Formula Ia -N- where A is R^5

VII

where R^a, R^{a1}, R^b independently are H, alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl or heteroaryl

VII
$$\frac{R^b}{1}$$
 acid chloride formation Ia $\left(R^1L^1 \text{ is } CH_2 - C = C\right)$ $\left(R^2L^2\right)$ $\left(R^2L^2\right)$

5

10

15

As seen in Reaction Scheme 2, amides of the invention of structure I can also be prepared by esterifying acid II with an allylic alcohol (as described in Scheme 5), to form ester VI which is treated with base, such as lithium diisopropyl amide or potassium bis(trimethylsilylamide) (optionally in the presence of a triorganosilylchloride, such as trimethylsilylchloride), to give the enolate-Claisen rearrangement acid product VII. Acid VII is then converted to amide Ia of the invention employing conditions as described with respect to Scheme 1.

In carrying out the above reaction, the

20 base treatment and enolate-Claisen rearrangement
were performed at a temperature within the range of

from about -20 to about 100° C, preferably from about 25° to about 80°C, to form Ia where $R^{1}L^{1}$ is as defined above in Scheme 2.

Reaction Scheme 3 (Amides)

Alternative Preparation of Compounds of Formula Ic -Nwhere $A = R^5$

10

15

20

5

As seen in Reaction Scheme 3, compounds of structure I of the invention can be prepared optionally through amide formation (as described in Reaction Scheme 1 or via other known coupling procedures) from acid II to give compounds of formula VIII. Treatment of VIII with base, such as lithium diisopropylamide or n-BuLi, or potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, followed by quenching the anion with an alkyl halide gives compounds of the formula I. In the specific case where R^5 is H, a dianion can be prepared requiring \geq two equivalents of base; the dianion can be trapped with an alkyl halide to give I.

Reaction Scheme 4

Preparation of Ketones I (A is a bond)

Sch me 4A

Id A = bond

....

Scheme 4B

5

Compounds of the formula I of the invention wherein A = bond can be prepared as shown in Reaction Schemes 4A and 4B.

As seen in Scheme 4A, acid chloride

formation under standard methods gives compound IX,
which can be reacted with Grignard reagents and
copper (I) iodide to give the compound of the
invention I.

As seen in Scheme 4B, optionally, ketones

15 can be formed by treatment of X with base, followed
by acylation with an acid halide (R²L²COHal),
preferably chloride or fluoride, to give compounds
of the invention I.

Reaction Scheme 5 (Class Esters)

Preparation of Esters I (A - -0-)

Scheme 5A:

HO₂C
$$L^1-R^1$$
 1) Acid, R^2L^2OH or $R^2L^2O_2C$ L^1-R^1 1e esterification or R^2CHN_2

Scheme 5B:

5

10

15

20

As seen in Reaction Scheme 5A, compounds of formula I of the invention wherein A = oxygen can be prepared by an acid catalyzed esterification of acid III employing an acid such as H2SO4 or ptoluene-sulfonic acid in the presence of an alcohol such as allyl alcohol, ethanol or methanol. Alternatively, activation of the acid III to the acid chloride (with oxaly chloride or thionyl chloride) followed by treatment with an alcohol optionally in the presence of a tertiary amine base or other acid scavenger, gives compounds of formula I.

Various additional methods of activation include mixed anhydride formation ((CF3COO)2 or i-BuOCOCl) or formation of the acylimidazole (carbonyldiimidazole) or with DCC and HOBT in the presence of DMAP (4-dimethylaminopyridine). These 5

activated intermediates readily form esters upon treatment with alcohols.

Scheme 5B involves esterification of acids II to compound XII which is subjected to alkylation to give Ie.

Reaction Scheme 6 (Class Alcohols IB)
Preparation of Alcohols (IB)

Scheme 6A:

Scheme 6B:

10

15

Compounds of formula Id, with A = bond, can be reduced by methods known in the art, such as sodium borohydride, to give alcohols of the invention IBa (Scheme 5A).

Ketones of formula Id can also be reacted with alkyl metals, such as alkyl lithium or Grignard reagents, to give the tertiary alcohols of the invention of structure IBb (Scheme 6B).



Reaction Scheme 7 (Amides from Isocyanates) Preparation of Amides If (A is NH)

Scheme 8B

5

Compounds of formula I where A is -NH- (amides) can be prepared by the methods shown in Reaction Scheme 7A from known compound IV.

- Treatment of compound IV with base, such as n-BuLi, followed by reacting the anion with an isocyanate gives compound XIII. Compound XIII can be further transformed to compounds of the formula If as shown above.
- In a similar manner, as seen in Scheme 7B, compound V can be transformed to compounds of the formula If.

Reaction Scheme 8

where PG is an oxygen protecting group, 5 such as t-Bu(CH₃)₂Si or tBu(Ph)₂Si-

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{amin} \\ \text{K}_2\text{CO}_3 \\ \\ \text{DMF} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{NR}^a, \text{R}^b \\ \\ \text{H} \quad \text{N} \\ \\ \text{L}^2\text{R}^2 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{I1} \\ \\ \text{O} \\ \\ \text{(CH}_2)n \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{NR}^a, \text{R}^b \\ \\ \text{R}^1 \end{array}$$

Excess R¹³R¹⁴P(OQ¹) H-N -20°C to 180°C L²R²

and Q¹ is alkyl, triorganosilyl (such as trimethylsilyl or t-butyldimethylsilyl), H, the latter in the presence of base such as butyllithium, sodium hydride, or sodium bis-(trimethylsilylamide)

(R^e is alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, 2-benzthiazolyl), 2-imidazolyl)



<u>Scheme 8A</u> - Alternate Scheme for Compound Im Scheme 8A

Arbuzov Reaction as in Scheme 8

O (CH₂)_n - Hal
$$P(OR^{13'})_3$$
 $OR^{13'}$

NH $OR^{13'}$

Ih $OR^{13'}$

(where M = Na or K) Monoacid Intermediate

Phosphonate Ester Formation

- 1) TMSCI
- 2) (COCI)2, DMF, CH2CI2
- 3) HOR¹⁴, tertiary amine base such as Et₃N or pyridine

Scheme 8B

Phosphonate Ester Formation

Scheme 9 - Sulfur Oxidation

The above sulfur oxidations to the sulfoxide or sulfone are carried out by employing standard sulfur oxidation procedures in the art. Sultable oxidants include peracids (such as m-chloroperbenzoic acid) and sodium periodate.

5 Compounds I of the invention may be modified by the various transformations set out in Reaction Scheme 8. Protected alcohol XIVa can be converted into a wide variety of functional groups through the intermediacy of a halide Ih. For 10 example, the alcohol Iq can be converted to the halide Ih of the invention by either activation through the sulfonate ester (tosyl chloride, or mesyl chloride) and iodide displacement (NaI or KI in acetone or 2-butanone), or by reaction with 15 triphenylphosphine, I2 and imidazole. The iodide Ih can undergo an Arbuzov reaction to form phosphonates, phosphinates and phosphine oxides of the invention Im. The Arbuzov reaction can be accomplished with phosphites, phosphinites, and phosphonites (for example, R13R14POalkyl or 20 $R^{13}R^{14}POSi(alkyl)_3$ or $R^{13}R^{14}POH$, the latter being in the presence of a base such as butyllithium, sodium hydride or sodium bis(trimethyl-silylamide)) at

temperatures within the range from about -20°C to about 180°C. Alternately, displacement reactions to form amines Il, thioethers In or nitriles Io can be easily accomplished. To form amines Il, iodide Ih, can be treated with amines in DMF with or without K₂CO₃. Thioethers In can also be formed under similar conditions. The nitriles If are prepared from either KCN or NaCN in hot DMSO. The alcohol can also be oxidized to a carboxylic acid. The acids can also be used as intermediates to form amides of the invention Ik by methods previously described. The sulfur atom of In can be oxidized under standard conditions to sulfoxide Ip or sulfone Iq.

15

10

5

Reaction Scheme 10 (Preparation of Acetals)

Acetals of the invention Is can be prepared
from alcohol Ig by oxidation of the alcohol to the
aldehyde XV. Prefered reagents to accomplish the
transformation are either the Swern oxidation
((COC1)₂, DMSO, triethylamine) or Dess-Martin
Periodinane. The aldehyde XV can be converted to
the acetal Is with excess alcohol such as 1,3propanediol or ethylene glycol in the presence of a
catalytic amount of acid such as H₂SO₄ or ptoluenesulfonic acid, optionally in the presence of

a dehydrating agent such as 4A sieves or trimethyl orthoformate.

Reaction Scheme 11

5 Preparation of Phosphonates in R2

H-N

I- (CH₂)n Iu

R13R14P(QQ1)

An addition procedure to incorporate the phosphonate in the N-alkyl chain is shown in Scheme 10 11. Carboxylic acid II is converted to the amide of the invention It as follows. Activation of the acid II to the acid chloride (with oxalyl chloride or thionyl chloride) followed by treatment with an 15 aminoalcohol such as 1,5-aminopentanol or 1,3aminopropanol gives amide of the invention It. Various additional methods of activation include mixed anhydride formation ((CF $_3$ COO) $_2$ or i-BuOCOC1)

20 (carbonyldiimidazole) or with DCC and HOBT in the presence of DMAP. These activated intermediates readily form amides upon treatment with aminoalcohols. The alcohol It can then be converted to the iodide Iu by either activation 25 through the sulfonate ester (tosyl chloride or

or formation of the acylimidazole

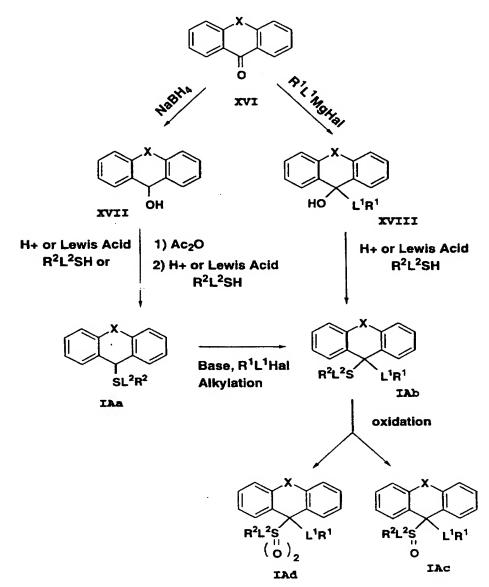
mesyl chloride) and iodide displacement (NaI or KI

in acetone or 2-butanone) or by reaction with triphenylphosphine, I_2 and imidazole. The iodide Iu can be reacted with a phosphorus (III) derivative $R^{13}R^{14}P(OQ^1)$, for example

5 triethylphosphite, tributylphosphite or (phenyl)₂POC₂H₅, in an Arbuzov reaction to give the phosphonate of the invention Iv.

Reaction Scheme 12

10 Preparation of Thioderivatives IA



Reaction Scheme 12 outlines the general procedure for the preparation of the sulfides, sulfones and sulfoxides IA of the invention. Ketone XVI can be reduced with NaBH4 to give alcohol XVII. The alcohol XVII can undergo solvolysis by treatment with acid (H2SO4, or BF3etherate, TiCl4) in the presence of a thiol (R^2L^2SH) such as butanethiol to give thio compound of the invention IAa. An alternate method to give 10 IAa proceeds via acetate formation (Ac20), followed by the solvolysis reaction. Thioether IAa can be alkylated (n-BuLi, $R^{1}L^{1}Hal)$ by treatment with base and trapping with an alkyl halide to give sulfide of the invention 15 IAb. The thioether in IAb can be oxidized to the sulfoxide IAc by mCPBA (m-chloroperbenzoic acid), or NaIO4. Sulfone IAd can be obtained from IAb by oxidation with, for example, mCPBA by employing 2 or more equivalents of oxidizing agent.

Alternately, ketone XVI can be reacted with a Grignard to give XVII which can undergo solvolyis reactions (H_2SO_4 , R^2L^2SH , or BF_3 -etherate, R^2SH) to give sulfide IAb. The sulfones and sulfoxides can be obtained as described above.

R action Scheme 13

Preparation of Compounds of F rmula I where R^5 is preferably H and L^1 is a linking group R^5 as defined above.

(reaction sequence can be completed as in Scheme 18)

1) Ar or (A) is aryl or heteroaryl

2) M is NO₂, N-PG¹, NHCOR^q, NHSO₂R^s, N(PG²)COR^q, N(PG²)SO₂R^s Examples of protecting groups for nitrogen (PG¹) are Stabase (-SI(CH₃)₂-CH₂CH₂-(CH₃)₂Si-), BOC (t-ButylO-CO-), bis-BOC or phthalimido.

3) Examples of PG² are BOC, (CH₃)₃Si- or t-Bu(CH₃)₂Si-

Compounds of the invention of formula I -N- where A is R^5 and R^5 is preferably H, and L^1 is a linking group as defined above can be prepared as shown in Reaction Scheme 13.

As seen in Scheme 13, acid II is treated with base and alkylated by reaction with halide XX, as described with respect to Scheme 1, to form alkylated intermediate IIIA. IIIA is reacted with amine XXI (using the amide formation procedure as described in Scheme 1) to form amide of the invention ID.

5

Where M in ID is NO_2 , $NHCOR^q$ or $NHSO_2R^s$, ID represents a final product.

Where M includes a protecting group, the protecting group may be removed as shown in Scheme 18.

Where desired, acid II may undergo amide formation by reaction with amine XXI to form amide XXII via various known procedures, which is then alkylated to form ID.

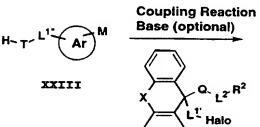
10

5

Reaction Scheme 14

Preparation of Compounds I, IA or IB where R¹ is aryl or heteroaryl.

Scheme 14(A) where linking heteroatom T is a substituent on Ar



X L2. R2

L1. TAL TRI

Sequence completed can be as in Scheme 18

I1, IA1, IB1

M and A are defined as in Scheme 13.
T is either

- (1) a heteroatom (O, NH, N(alkyl) or S),
- as a substituent on Ar linked to
- Ar via the linker L1", where L1" can either be a bond,
- or is defined as is L¹, or (as depicted below)
- (2) a nitrogen atom, as a ring member of Ar,

in which case L1" does not exist

L1' is a linker such as defined for L1, or a bond.

Note that the group -L1'-T-L1"- defines L1.

Scheme 14(B) where the linking nitrogen is a ring member of (Ar)

Compounds of the invention of formula I, IA or IB where \mathbb{R}^1 is aryl or heteroaryl may be prepared as shown in Reaction Schemes 14(A) and 14(B).

In Scheme 14(A) compounds of formula I', IA' or IB' (where R¹ is aryl or heteroaryl) may be prepared by coupling compound XXIII with compound Il, IAl or IBl, respectively, optionally in the presence of a base as described with respect to Scheme 1.

Compounds I', IA', IB', I", IIA" and IB" may be subjected to deprotection and/or further converted, where necessary as shown in Scheme 18.

In Scheme 14(B) compounds of formula I",
IA" or IB" (where R¹ is heteroaryl and A is
linked to L¹ via a ring nitrogen)) may be prepared
by coupling XXIV with Il, IAl or IBl, optionally in
the presence of a base.

5

10

15

Reaction Sch me 15

Pr parati n f Comp unds I, IA or IB wh re R¹ is Ap

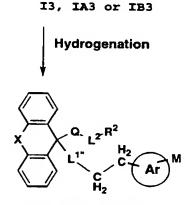
S quenc c mpl ted as in Schem 18

12, IA2, IB2

X^a is Bromo, iodo or trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy

Ar is aryl or heteroaryl

\- L^{1*}-C≡C-\ and \- L^{1*}-CH₂CH₂\ defines L¹.



I4, IA4 or IB4

(Sequence can be completed as in Scheme 18)

Compounds of the invention of formula I, IA or IB where \mathbb{R}^1 is $\textcircled{\textbf{A}}$ may be prepared as shown in Reaction Scheme 15.

In Scheme 15, acetylenic starting compound I2, IA2 or IB2 is made to undergo a Castro-Stevens cross coupling with XXV in the presence of a catalyst, such as palladium, $Pd(Ph_3P)_4$ or

Pd(Ph₃P)₂Cl₂ in the presence of an amine (e.g. BuNH₂, Et₃N) and a Copper (I) salt (e.g. CuI) to form compound of the invention I3, IA3 or IB3, respectively, and subjecting I3, IA3 or IB3 to hydrogenation to form compound of the invention I4,

15 IA4 or IB4.

5

Compound I3, IA3, IB3, I4, IA4 or IB4 may be subjected to deprotection and further conversion if necessary, as described in Reaction Scheme 18.

Reaction Scheme 16

Alt rnat Preparati n f Compounds I, IA or IB whr R is (A)

I4, IA4 or IB4
Sequence can be completed as in Scheme 18

C == c represents a single or double C-C bond, and if a double bond can have either cis or trans stereochemistry.

Metal can be ZnHalo, MgHalo, SnBu₃, B(alkyl)₂, B(OH)₂

$$\xi$$
 B (B = Boron)

In an alternative procedure as shown in

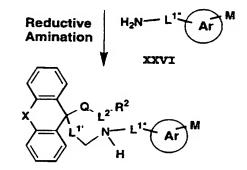
Reaction Scheme 16 compound I4, IA4 or IB4 may be prepared starting with compound I5, IA5 or IB5, respectively, which is made to undergo a cross coupling reaction with XXV in the presence of a palladium or nickel catalyst, to form I6, IA6 or IB6, respectively, which is hydrogenated to form I4, IA4 or IB4, respectively.

Reaction Scheme 17

Preparati n of Compounds I, IA or IB where L^1 is an N-containing \dot{m} i ty

17, IA7 or IB7

18, IA8 or IB8



19, IA9 or IB9 Sequence can be completed as in Scheme 18

Oxidative Cleavage:
Ozone in CH₂Cl₂ or CH₃OH,
at low temperature (-78°C to 25°C)
followed by reductive workup
Ph₃P, (CH₃)₂S or Zn, acetic acid;
alternatively, use NalO₄/OsO₄ in
t-BuOH or THF, or mixtures
wih optional water added
(Lemieux-Johnson reaction).

Note that -L1'CH2NHL1" defines L1

Reductive amination: NaBH $_4$, NaBH $_3$ CN or NaB(OAc) $_3$ H, in CH $_2$ Cl $_2$, MeOH, i-PrOH, t-BuOH, THF, DMF or mixtures thereof, optionally in the presence of an acid catalyst such as HCl or Ti(OCH(CH $_3$) $_2$) $_4$.

5

10

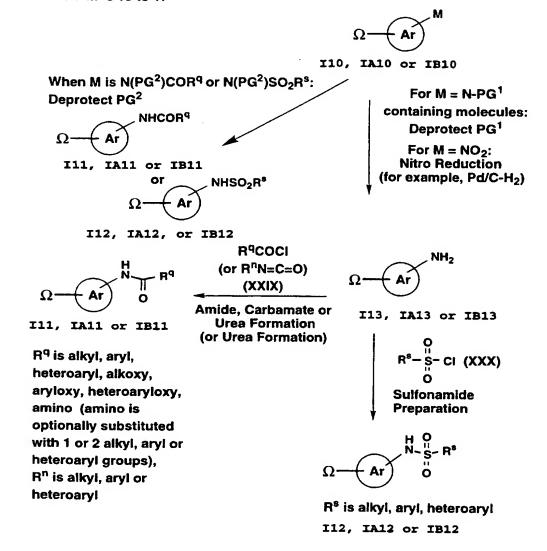


Compounds of the invention of formula I, IA or IB where L¹ is an N-containing moiety may be prepared as shown in Reaction Scheme 17 wherein starting compound I7, IA7 or IB7 is made to undergo oxidative cleavage, as described above, to form aldehyde I8, IA8 or IB8, respectively, which is subjected to reductive amination by reaction with amine XXVI, as described above, to form compound of the invention I9, IA9 or IB9, respectively.

Compound I9, Ia9 or IB9 may undergo deprotection, if necessary, as shown in Scheme 18.

R action Scheme 18

Pr parati n of final products fr m M containing int rm diat s in Sch m s 13 to 17



In a preferred method, superior yields of final products (II1, IA11, IB11, II2, IA12, IB12) are obtained when the intermediate II3, IA13, IB13 is reacted with RqCOCl, RnN=C=O or RsSO2Cl immediately after formation of II3, IA13 or IB13, preferably in situ.

WO 97/26240

PCT/US97/00587

1) Ω repr sents

$$R^{2} \cdot S^{B} \cdot L^{1}$$
 or

$$R^2$$
 L^2 B L^1

2) (Ar) is aryl or heteroaryl

5

10

15

20

3) M is NO₂, N-PG, NHCOR^q, NHSO₂R^s, N(PG²)COR^q, N(PG²)SO₂R^s Examples of protecting groups for nitrogen (PG¹) are Stabase (-Si(CH₃)₂-CH₂CH₂-(CH₃)₂Si-), BOC (t-ButylO-CO-) and bis-BOC.

4) Examples of PG² are BOC, (CH₃)₃Si- or t-Bu(CH₃)₂Si-

5) Deprotection according to the prior art.

The compounds of the invention may be employed in preventing, stabilizing or causing regression of atherosclerosis in a mammalian species by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound to decrease the activity of MTP.

The compounds of the invention can be tested for MTP inhibitory activity employing the procedures set out in U.S. application Serial No. 117,362 filed September 3, 1993, employing MTP isolated from one of the following sources:

- (1) bovine liver microsomes,
- (2) HepG₂ cells (human hepatoma cells) or
- (3) recombinant human MTP expressed in baculovirus.

The compounds of the invention may also be employed in lowering serum lipid levels, such as cholesterol or triglyceride (TG) levels, in a mammalian species, by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound to decrease the activity of MTP.

The compounds of the invention may be employed in the treatment of various other conditions or diseases using agents which decrease activity of MTP. For example, compounds of the invention decrease the amount or activity of MTP and therefore decrease serum cholesterol and TG levels, and TG, fatty acid and cholesterol absorption and thus are useful in treating hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, hyperlipidemia, pancreatitis, hyperglycemia and obesity.

The compounds of the present invention are agents that decrease the activity of MTP and can be administered to various mammalian species, such as monkeys, dogs, cats, rats, humans, etc., in need of such treatment. These agents can be administered systemically, such as orally or parenterally.

The agents that decrease the activity or amount of MTP can be incorporated in a conventional systemic dosage form, such as a tablet, capsule, elixir or injectable formulation. The above dosage forms will also include the necessary physiologically acceptable carrier material, excipient, lubricant, buffer, antibacterial, bulking agent (such as mannitol), anti-oxidants (ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfite) or the like. Oral dosage forms are preferred, although

The dose administered must be carefully

30 adjusted according to the age, weight, and
condition of the patient, as well as the route of
administration, dosage form and regimen, and the
desired result. In general, the dosage forms
described above may be administered in amounts of
from about 5 to about 500 mg per day in single or
divided doses of one to four times daily.

parenteral forms are quite satisfactory as well.

15

20

PCT/US97/00587 WO 97/26240

The following Examples represent preferred embodiments of the invention. All temperatures are in °C unless indicated otherwise.

Where structures are set in the following Examples which include hetero atoms with unfilled valency, it will be understood that hydrogen is attached to such hetero atoms to fulfill valency requirements.

Example 1

flakes. mp 195-200°C.

10

15

20

35

N-(Phenylmethyl)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

> A. N-(Phenylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide __

A solution of 9-fluorene carboxylic acid (2.10 g, 10.0 mmol) in 50 mL of CH2Cl2 was treated with oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (6.0 mL, 12.0 mmol) and two drops of DMF. After 0.75 h, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid. The solid was diluted with 50 mL of CH2Cl2, cooled to 0°C, treated with benzylamine (1.17 g, 11.0 mmol) and pyridine (0.87 g, 11 mmol). The transparent yellow solution was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and diluted 25 with ethyl acetate and water. The organic fraction was dried over Na2SO4 and concentrated to a white solid. The solid purified by trituration with hexanes and recrystalization from hot methanol to give 2.60 g (86%) of title compound as white 30

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) Rf= 0.30. Mass Spec. (CI-NH3, + ions) m/z 300 (M+H), 317 $(M+NH_4)$.

Anal. Calc'd for C21H17NO:

C, 84.25; H, 5.72; N, 4.68

Found: C, 83.96; H, 5.68; N, 4.54.

5 B. N-(Phenylmethyl)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide

To a suspension of Part A compound (0.35 g, 1.17 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0° C was added nbutyllithium in hexanes (1.0 mL, 2.4 mmol) dropwise at such at rate to maintain the internal 10 temperature near 0°C. The resulting bright orange solution was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h and treated with 1-bromo-3-phenylpropane (0.26 g, 1.30 mmol). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature 15 and stirred for 3 h and diluted with NH4Cl (20 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL). The layers were separated, the organic fraction dried (Na2SO4) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (30 g) with 2:8 ethyl 20 acetate/hexane to give 0.33 g (67%) of title compound as a white solid. The solid was recrystalized from hot hexane to give 0.25 g (51%) of title compound as white flakes. mp 94°C.

25 TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) R_f = 0.70. Mass Spec. (CI-NH3, + ions) m/z 418 (M+H), 435 (M+NH4).

Anal. Calc'd for C₃₀H₂₇NO: C, 86.30; H, 6.52; N, 3.35 Found: C, 85.99; H, 6.47; N, 3.21.

Examples 2-4 were prepared from Example 1
Part A by the method described in Example 1, Part
B.

Example 2

5 MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 384 (M+H).

mp: 79-82°

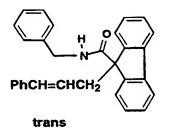
Anal. Cald'd for C27H29NO:

C, 84.56; H, 7.62; N, 3.65

Found: C, 84.22; H, 7.72; N, 3.65.

10

Example 3



15 MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 416 (M+H).

mp: 134°

Anal. Cald'd for C30H25NO:

C, 86.72; H, 6.06; N, 3.37

Found: C, 86.61; H, 6.23; N, 3.31.

5 MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 342 (M+H), 359 (M+NH₄).

mp: 96°

Anal. Cald'd for C24H23NO:

C, 84.42; H, 6.79; N, 4.10

Found: C, 84.29; H, 6.72; N, 3.96.

10

Example 5

(E)-N-Ethyl-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

A.

NHE

15

A solution of 9-fluorene carboxylic acid $(2.10~\rm g,~10.0~mmol)$ in 50 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was treated with oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane $(6.0~\rm mL,$

- 20 12.0 mmol) and two drops of DMF. After 0.75 h, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid. The solid was diluted with 50 mL of CH2Cl2, cooled to 0°C, treated with ethylamine (1.0 g, 22 mmol). The transparent
- yellow solution was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic fraction was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to a white solid. The solid purified by trituration with hexanes and
- 30 recrystalization from hot methanol to give 2.60 g

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

(86%) of title compound as white flakes. mp 233-234°C.

B. (E)-N-Ethyl-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a suspension of Part A compound (1.00 g, 4.21 mmol) in THF (25 mL) at 0°C was added nbutyllithium in hexanes (3.53 mL, 8.84 mmol) dropwise at such at rate to maintain the internal temperature near 0°C. The resulting bright yellow 10 solution was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h and treated with cinnamyl chloride (0.79 g, 4.63 mmol). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 h when it was diluted with water (40 mL) and ethyl acetate (40 mL). The layers were 15 separated, the organic fraction dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The remainder was triturated with hexanes and the resulting solid recrystalized from hot methanol to give 1.20 g (79%) of title compound 20 as white needles. mp 144°C.

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) Rf=0.6.

Anal. Calc'd for C25H23NO:

25 C, 84.95; H, 6.56; N, 3.96 Found: C, 84.53; H, 6.74; N, 3.95.

Example 6-10 can be prepared from Example 5
Part A compound by the method described in Example
30 5 Part B.

5

5 MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 328 (M+H).

mp: 126-128°

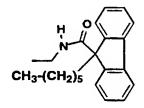
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{21}NO$:

C, 84.37; H, 6.46; N, 4.29

Found: C, 84.22; H, 6.42; N, 4.58.

10

Example 7



15 MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 322 (M+H).

mp: 70°

Anal. Cald'd for C22H27NO:

C, 82.20; H, 8.47; N, 4.36

Found: C, 82.07; H, 8.55; N, 4.74.

20

Example 8

25 MS (C1, + ions) m/z 356 (M+H).

mp: $72-73^{\circ}$



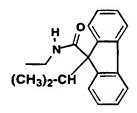
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{25}H_{25}NO + 0.3 H_2O$:

C, 83.08; H, 7.16; N, 3.88

Found: C, 82.84; H, 7.89; N, 3.78.

5

Example 9



MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 280 (M+H).

10 mp: 66-67°

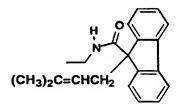
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{19}H_{21}NO$:

C, 81.68; H, 7.58; N, 5.01

Found: C, 81.60; H, 7.87; N, 5.08.

15

Example 10



MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 306 (M+H).

20 mp: 78°

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{21}H_{23}NO$:

C, 82.59; H, 7.59; N, 4.59

Found: C, 82.37; H, 7.74; N, 4.57.

25

Example 11

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-carboxamide



A. N-Propyl-9-fluorene-carboxamide

A solution of 9-fluorene carboxylic acid (20.0 g, 95 mmol) in 200 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was treated with oxalyl chloride (12.5 g, 105 mmol) and 0.2 mL of DMF. After 0.75 h, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid. solid was diluted with 100 mL of THF cooled to -40°C, treated with propylamine (11.8 g, 200 mmol). The suspension was stirred for 3 h at room 10 temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate and The organic fraction was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to a white solid. The solid purified by trituration with hot hexanes and recrystalization from hot methanol to give 17.5 g (87%) of title compound as white flakes. mp 197-15 199°C.

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) Rf= 0.30.

20 MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 252 (M+H).

B. <u>Dibutyl (4-bromobutyl)phosphonate</u>

A mixture of 1,4-dibromobutane (129 g, 600 mmol) and tributyl phosphite (15.0 g, 60 mmol) was heated to 118°C (bath temperature) for 6 h. The volatiles were removed by short path distillation (0.4 mm Hg, 40°C) to leave 20 g (100%) of part b compound as an amber colored oil. The oil can be purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 1:9 acetone/dichloromethane.

TLC: $(1:9 \text{ acetone/dichloromethane}) R_f=0.55$.

 13 C NMR (d_6 -acetone) δ 64.4 (d, J=6 Hz), 33.1, 33.0 (d, J=22 Hz), 32.4 (d, J=6 Hz), 24.0 (J=140 Hz), 21.1 (J=5 Hz), 18.5, 13.0 ppm.

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

C. Dibutyl (4-Iodobutyl)phosphonate

A mixture of Part B compound (4.8 g, 14.58 mmol), potassium iodide (20.0 g, 120 mmol) and acetone (200 mL) was heated to reflux for 2.5 h and cooled to room temperature. The solids were filtered and the filtrate concentrated. The remainder was diluted with ether and filtered. The ether fraction was concentrated to give 5.32 g (97%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

10

15

5

TLC: (1:9 acetone/dichloromethane) $R_f=0.55$.

¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 65.2 (d, J=7 Hz), 33.7 (d, J=17 Hz), 32.4 (d, J=6 Hz), 24.2 (J=140 Hz), 18.6, 13.5, 5.5 ppm.

D. 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-Npropyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part A compound (3.00 g,

20 11.95 mmol) in 30 mL of THF at -40° was treated with n-BuLi (5.20 mL, 13 mmol) in hexanes at such a rate to maintain the internal temperature below -35°. The orange yellow solution was stirred for 0.5 h and treated with Part C compound (4.30 g,

- 25 11.50 mmol). The mixture was warmed to room temperature over 0.5 h and after 2 h at room temperature was quenched with 100 mL of NH₄Cl solution and 100 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (400 g) with 1:9 acetone/dichloromethane to give 4.30 g (75%) of title compound as a colorless oil.
- 35 TLC Silica gel (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexane) $R_f=0.5$. Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/e 500 (M+H).



Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{42}NO_4P + 0.6 H_2O$:

C, 68.29; H, 8.53; N, 2.75; P, 6.07

Found: C, 68.34; H, 8.45; N, 2.70; P, 6.03.

5

Example 12

(E)-9-(3-Phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

- To a suspension of 500 mg (1.99 mmol) of Example 11 Part A compound in 10 mL of THF, at 0°C under argon, was added dropwise 2.5 mL (3.98 mmol) of n-BuLi (1.6 \underline{M} in hexanes). The resulting orange solution was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h at which time 305 μ L (2.19 mmol) of cinnamyl chloride was added.
- The reaction was warmed to RT and allowed to stir for 1 h at which time it was diluted with 1:1 ethyl acetate/water (30 mL). The organics were dried (NaSO₄) and evaporated to dryness. Purification by crystallization from hot methanol provided 350 mg
- 20 (48%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp 95-97°C.

TLC Silica gel (1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) $R_f = 0.59$.

25 MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 368 (M+H).

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

Anal. calcd. for $C_{26}H_{25}NO + 0.62 \text{ mol } H_2O$:

C, 82.47; H, 6.98; N, 3.70

Found: C, 82.67; H, 6.92; N, 3.50.

Examples 13-21 can be prepared from Example 11 Part A by the method in Example 11 Part D or Example 12 Part A.

Example 13

10

MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 370 (M+H).

mp: 57-59°

Anal. Cald'd for C26H27NO:

15 C, 84.51; H, 7.36; N, 3.79

Found: C, 84.53; H, 7.41; N, 3.70.

Example 14

20

MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 308 (M+H).

mp: 60-62°

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{21}H_{25}NO + 0.05 \text{ mol } C_6H_{14}$:

25 C, 82.07; H, 8.32; N, 4.49

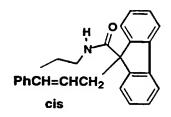
Found: C, 82.12; H, 8.76; N, 4.65.

5 MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 372 (M+H). Anal. Cald'd for $C_{25}H_{25}NO_2$:

C, 80.83; H, 6.78; N, 3.77 Found: C, 80.48; H, 6.90; N, 3.71.

10did. C, 80.48; H, 8.90; N, 3.71

Example 16



MS (C1-NH₃, + ions) m/e 368 (M+H).

15 Anal. Cald'd for $C_{26}H_{25}NO + 0.31 \text{ mol } H_2O$:

C, 83.71; H, 6.92; N, 3.75

Found: C, 83.84; H, 6.95; N, 3.62.

Example 17

20

25

10

MS (C1-NH₃, + ions) m/e 337 (M+H).

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{21}H_{24}N_2O_2$:

C, 74.97; H, 7.19; N, 8.33

Found: C, 74.94; H, 7.17; N, 7.80.



5

MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 296 (M+H).

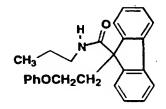
mp: 69-73°

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{19}H_{21}NO_2 + 0.09 \text{ mol } C_{21}H_{25}NO_3$:

C, 76.98; H, 7.19; N, 4.68

10 Found: C, 76.71; H, 7.42; N, 4.65.

Example 19



15

MS (Cl-NH₃, + ions) m/e 372 (M+H).

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{25}H_{25}NO_2 + 0.86$ mol H_2O :

C, 77.60; H, 6.96; N, 3.62

Found: C, 77.92; H, 6.54; N, 3.88.

20

5 MS (C1-NH₃, + ions) m/e 438 (M+H).

mp: 45-47°

Anal. Cald'd for C27H39NSiO2:

C, 74.09; H, 8.98; N, 3.20

Found: C, 73.83; H, 9.34; N, 3.25.

10

Example 21

15 MS (ES, + ions) m/z 366 (M+H).

mp: 120-123°

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{26}H_{23}NO + 0.15 \text{ mol } H_2O$:

C, 84.76; H, 6.38; N, 3.80

Found: C, 84.81; H, 6.29; N, 3.75.

20

Example 22

A. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-

25 <u>carboxylic acid</u>

To a solution of 10 g (48 mmol, 1 eq) of (9H)-flourene-9-carboxylic acid in 200 mL of THF at 0° C was added 40 mL (100 mmol, 2.1 eq) of a 2.5 M solution of n-butyllithium in hexanes dropwise over 15 min. (First equivalent resulted in precipitation of Li salt of the carboxylate; solution became homogeneous as dianion formed.) The resulting green solution of dianion was stirred at 0°C for 10 min and 10.1 mL (66 mmol, 1.4 eq) of 1-bromo-3-phenylpropane was added quickly over 3 10 The reaction was stirred at 0°C and allowed to warm to RT as the ice bath melted. After 16 h, the basic reaction mixture (pH ~14) was extracted with water $(1 \times 200 \text{ mL}, 2 \times 50 \text{ mL})$. The combined aqueous layers were acidified (to pH ~1) with 5 N 15 HCl and extracted with ether $(3 \times 100 \text{ mL})$. combined ether solutions were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford 16.4 g of a viscous golden oil. Flash chromatography of the oil on silica gel (250 g) eluted with 20% acetone 20 in toluene containing 0.1 % acetic acid afforded 12.6 g of a yellow oil. The product was crystallized by slow evaporation of an ether/hexanes solution and then recrystallized from ether/hexanes to afford 10.5 g (67%) of title 25

TLC (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 , UV and I_2) 30 $R_f = 0.67$.

compound as a white crystalline solid.

m.p. 123-125°C.



B. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxylic acid, 4-nitrophenyl ester

To a solution of 10 g (30.4 mmol, 1 eq) of Part A compound in 100 mL of CH2Cl2 was added 100 μL of DMF. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 22.8 mL (45.7 mmol, 1.5 eq) of a 2.0 M oxalyl chloride solution in CH₂Cl₂ was added over 5 min. resulting bubbling solution was stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h (until bubbling had ceased). The solution 10 was concentrated and the residual oil was taken up in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and reconcentrated. resulting oil was dissolved in 150 mL of CH2Cl2 and 188 mg (1.5 mmol, 0.05 eq) of 4dimethylaminopyridine was added. The solution was 15 cooled to 0°C and 5.1 mL (36.5 mmol, 1.2 eg) of triethylamine was added. To the resulting dark brown cloudy solution was added 12.7 g (91.3 mmol, 3 eq) of p-nitrophenol as a solid. Upon addition the reaction quickly became clear and the resulting 20 clear reaction mixture was allowed to warm to RT as the ice bath melted. (TLC indicated the reaction was essentially complete after 40 min.) After 15 h, the reaction was washed with 100 mL of ice-cold 1 N HCl. The organic solution was filtered through 25 cotton and concentrated to afford 24.84 g of a viscous golden-brown oil which was adsorbed onto silica gel (25 g) and chromatographed on silica gel (200 g) eluted with 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes to afford 13.54 g of a yellow solid. The solid was 30 further purified by recrystallization from ether/hexanes to provide 13.2 g (97%) of title compound as a pale yellow crystalline solid. m.p.

110-112°C.

TLC (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes, UV and I_2)

MS(CI, pos. ions): m/z 467 (M + NH₄), 450 (M + H).

5

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{29}H_{23}NO_4$:

C, 77.49; H, 5.16; N, 3.12

Found: C, 77.27; H. 4.90; N, 2.99.

10 C.

 $R_f = 0.39$.

The title compound was prepared via an automated procedure carried out on a Zymark

15 Benchmate® Workstation using the following procedure.

The Benchmate® delivered 1 mL (80 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1 eq) of a stock solution of Part B compound in THF (80 mg/mL) to a 16 mm x 100 mm culture tube. The tube was removed and placed on a balance where 40 mg (0.27 mmol, 1.5 eq) of 4-isopropylbenzylamine was added manually by a Pipetman. The reaction was allowed to proceed until all reactions in the run were complete as indicated by disappearance of Part B compound by TLC (silica gel, 2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂, R_f 0.88, visualized by UV and I₂).

The product was purified via solid phase

30 extraction using a Varian SAX anion exchange column
(1 g of sorbent, chloride form) on the Benchmate®

by the procedure outlined below:

- 1) Syringe washed with 5 mL 300 mM KOH in MeOH.
- 2) Syringe washed with 5 mL 300 mM KOH in MeOH.
- 3) Column conditioned with 10 mL of 300 mM KOH(aq) in MeOH (0.25 mL/sec).
- 5 4) Column conditioned with 10 mL of MeOH (0.25 mL/sec).
 - 5) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 (0.25 mL/sec).
 - 6) THF (1 mL) added to reaction mixture.
- 10 7) Reaction mixture loaded onto SAX column (0.05 mL/sec) and effluent collected into a second tube.
 - 8) Column rinsed with 1 mL of THF and effluent collected into second tube.
- 15 9) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and effluent collected into second tube.
 - 10) Syringe washed with 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂.
 - 11) Syringe washed with 5 mL of MeOH.
- 12) Syringe washed with 4 mL of 300 mM KOH(aq) in MeOH.
 - 13) Syringe washed with 4 mL of 300 mM KOH(aq) in MeOH.

This procedure was followed by a second solid phase extraction using a Varian SCX cation exchange column (500 mg of sorbent) on the Benchmate® by the procedure outlined below:

- 1) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 (0.25 ML/sec).
 - 2) Reaction mixture loaded onto SCX column (0.05 $\,$ mL/sec) and effluent collected into product tube

(tared).

35 3) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and effluent collected into product tube.

4) Syringe washed with 5 mL of CH2Cl2.

5) Syringe washed with 5 mL of CH2Cl2.

The product solution (approx. 5 mL) was concentrated using a speed vacuum for 14 h to afford 78 mg (94%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

HPLC Purity = 94%; retention time = 9.5 minutes.

Column: YMC-Pack ODS 6.0 x 150 mm C18 with a 4 x 23 mm OSDA S-5 µm guard column. Buffer: 10 mM KH2PO4 (pH 5.4, unadjusted). Elution: Isocratic at 85:15 buffer:actetonitrile for 5 minutes; linear gradient from 85:15 to 5:95 buffer:acetonitrile over 9 minutes followed by isocratic 5:95 buffer:acetonitrile for 2 minutes with return to 85:15 buffer:acetonitrile over 2 minutes.

MS (CI, + ions): m/z 460 (M + H).

20

Example 23 to 58

Examples 23-58 can be prepared from Example 22
Part B compound by the method in Example 22, Part
25 C.

Example 23

30 mp 73-75°C

MS (CI, pos. ions) 384 (M+H).

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{27}H_{29}NO + 0.04 H_2O$:

C, 84.40; H, 7.63; N, 3.65

Found: C, 84.02; H, 7.73; N, 3.66.

5 MS (CI, pos. ions) 412 (M+H).

Example 25

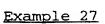
10

MS (CI, pos. ions) 524 (M+H).

Example 26

15

MS (CI, pos. ions) 366 (M+H).



5 MS (CI, pos. ions) 460 (M+H).

Example 28

10

MS (CI, pos. ions) 448 (M+H).

Example 29

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 462 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 476 (M+H).

Example 31

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 435 (M+H).

Example 32

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 416 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 408 (M+H).

Example 34

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 475 (M+H).

Example 35

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 440 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 544 (M+H).

Example 37

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 448 (M+H).

Example 38

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 382 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 448 (M+H).

Example 40

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 468 (M+H).

Example 41

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 424 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 386 (M+H).

Example 43

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 453 (M+H).

Example 44

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 508 (M+H).

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

Example 45

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 468 (M+H).

Example 46

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 511 (M+H).

Example 47

15

M.P. 105-107°C

MS (Cl, + ions) m/z 448

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{31}H_{29}NO_2 + 0.15 H_2O$:

C, 82.69; H, 6.56; N, 3.11

20 Found: C, 82.36; H, 6.37; N, 2.99.

M.P. 104-105°C

5 MS (Cl,+ ions) m/z 432

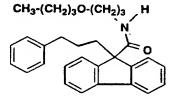
Anal. Cald'd for C31H29NO:

C, 86.27; H, 6.77; N, 3.25

Found: C, 85.87; H, 6.60; N, 3.14.

10

Example 49



MS (Cl, + ions) m/z 442

15 Anal. Cald'd for $C_{30}H_{35}NO_2$:

C, 81.59; H, 7.99; N, 3.17

Found: C, 81.93; H, 8.11; N, 3.04.

Example 50

20

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 433 (M+H)

25

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

Example 51

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 447 (M+H)

Example 52

10

MS (Cl,+ ions) m/z 414 (M+H)

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{28}H_{31}NO_2 + 0.1 CH_2Cl_2$:

C, 79.97; H, 7.45; N, 3.32

Found: C, 80.29; H, 7.57; N, 3.27.

15

Example 53

20 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 458 (M+H)

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 497

Example 55

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 449 (M+H)

Example 56

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 471 (M+H)

PCT/US97/00587 WO 97/26240

Example 57

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 412 (M+H)

Example 58

9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide

10

15

A solution of oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (1 mL, 2.0 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of Example 22 Part A compound (0.30 g 0.90 mmol) in 5 mL of dichloromethane. reaction mass was treated with 1 drop of DMF, allowed to stir for 2 h and concentrated. remainder was diluted with 10 mL of THF, cooled to -40° and treated with 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine (0.44 g, 7.5 mmol) and warmed to RT over 3 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with 20 mL of water 20 and 50 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was extracted with 15 mL of 1 M KOH, dried (MgSO₄) The remainder was purified by and concentrated. column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) with hexanes (100 mL) followed by 2:8 ethyl 25 acetate/hexane (300 mL) to give 0.28 g (88%) of title compound as a white solid. The resulting solid was recrystalized from 1.5 mL of a 10:1 ethanol/water solution to give 0.19 g (52%) of title compound as needles.mp 86-88°C. 30

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) $R_{f}=0.7$.

Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/z 410 (M+H).

WO 97/26240

Anal. Calc'd for C25H22NOF3

C, 73.34; H, 5.42; N, 3.42

Found: C, 72.98; H, 4.94; N, 3.35.

5

Example 59

10

Α.

A solution of (9H)-9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (12 g, 57 mmol) in 250 ml of THF was cooled to 15 0°C under an argon atmosphere and 2 equiv. (71.25 ml) of a 1.6 M n-butyl lithium solution in hexane was added followed by the addition of n-propyl iodide (7.5 ml, 13.1 g, 77 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 6 hrs. TLC, silica, 20 MeOH:CH2Cl2 (1:9) showed starting acid still present, therefore, an additional 1 ml of n-propyl iodide was added and the reaction stirred for 4 hrs at 0° C. The reaction was quenched by adding 75 ml of water and the pH was adjusted to pH 1 with 3 $\ensuremath{\text{N}}$ 25 HCl. The reaction mixture was extracted with hexane (3x200ml) and the hexane extract washed with water, brine and dried over anhy. sodium sulfate. The solvents were evaporated yielding the crude product as a yellow oil which was dissolved in ~250

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

ml of ethanol and heated at reflux with Darco G-60, filtered through Celite and concentrated to approximately one half of the original volume. Water was slowly added until the mixture became cloudy. The mixture was reheated and slowly allowed to cool to room temperature yielding 10.5 grams (73%) of title compound as colorless crystals. m.p.120-122°C.

10 Anal Calc'd for $C_{17}H_{16}O_2$ (MW 252.3): C, 80.93; H, 6.39

Found: C, 81.01; H, 6.22.

в.

15

Example 59 Part B was prepared analogously to Example 22 Part B starting with Example 59 Part A (1.5 g, 5.95 mmol), 4.5 mL (8.92 mmol) of oxalyl chloride, 6 drops (catalytic) of dimethylformamide, 2.5 g (17.8 mmol) of 4-nitrophenol, and 1 mL (7.14 mmol) of triethylamine.

Example 59 compound was prepared via an automated procedure carried out on a Zymark Benchmate® Workstation using the following procedure.

The Benchmate® delivered 1 mL (44 mg, 0.11 mmol, 1 eq) of a stock solution of Example 59 Part 10 B in THF (44 mg/mL) to a 16 mm x 100 mm culture tube. The tube was removed and placed on a balance where phenethyl amine (24 mg, 0.17 mmol) was added manually. The reaction was allowed to proceed until all reactions in the run were complete as 15 indicated by disappearance of Example 59 Part B compound by TLC (silica gel, 2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂, visualized by UV and I₂).

The product was purified in an analogous manner to Example 22, Part C, to give title compound as a colorless solid in 81% yield. MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 356 (M+H).

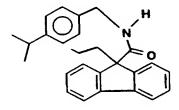
WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

Examples 60 to 84

Examples 60-84 can be prepared from Example 59 Part B compound by the method in Example 59 Part C.

5

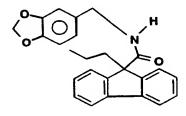
Example 60



MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 384 (M+H)

10

Example 61



15 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 386 (M+H)

Example 62

HO(CH₂)₂O(CH₂)₂ H

20

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 340 (M+H)

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 399 (M+H)

Example 64

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 400 (M+H)

Example 65

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 446 (M+H)



5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 359 (M+H)

Example 67

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 382 (M+H)

Example 68

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 399 (M+H)

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 372 (M+H)

Example 70

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 306 (M+H)

Example 71

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 372 (M+H)

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 357 (M+H)

Example 73

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 392 (M+H)

Example 74

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 291 (M+H)

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 384 (M+H)

Example 76

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 372 (M+H)

Example 77

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 432 (M+H)

Example 78

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 392 (M+H)

Example 79

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 362 (M+H)

Example 80

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 370 (M+H)

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 336 (M+H)

Example 82

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 372 (M+H)

Example 83

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 366 (M+H)

N-Methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.

5

10

15

A solution of Example 59 Part A compound (2.02 g, 8 mmol) in 15 ml of dry dichloromethane was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere. N,N-Dimethylform-amide (50µl) was added to the reaction mixture followed by the addition of oxalyl chloride (0.77 ml, 1.12 g, 8.8 mmol) over a 10 minute period. After stirring for 15 min at 0°C the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 1 hr. The volatiles were removed under vacuum and the oily residue was redissolved several times in dichloro-methane and evaporated yielding the title acid chloride as a colorless solid which was used without any further purification.

20

25

30

B. N-Methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Example 84 Part A compound (1 mmol) in 8 ml of dry THF was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere and 2.1 equiv. of N-methyl-N-benzylamine (255 mg, 2.1 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hrs. the reaction was diluted with 25 ml of ethyl acetate and washed with sat. sodium bicarbonate solution. The ethyl acetate extract was washed with sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and dried over anhy. sodium sulfate. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on Merck EM silica gel eluting

with 5% EtOAc/hexane yielding 186 mg (53%) of pure title product as a colorless solid. m.p. 73-74°C.

Anal Calc'd for C25H25NO (FW 355.48):

5 C, 84.47; H, 7.09; N, 3.94

Found: C, 84.57; H, 7.16; N, 3.90.

Examples 85 to 92

Examples 85 to 92 can be prepared from 10 Example 84 Part A compound by the method in Example 84, Part B.

Example 85

15

M.P. 96-98°C

Mass Spec. (CI) $(M+H)^{+}=308^{+}$

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{21}H_{25}NO$:

C, 82.04; H, 8.20; N, 4.56

20 Found: C, 82.06; H, 8.46; N, 4.48.

Example 86

25 M.P. 106-107°C

Mass Spec. (CI) $(M+H)^{+}=348$

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{24}H_{29}NO$:

C, 82.95; H, 8.41; N, 4.03

Found: C, 82.71; H, 8.22; N, 3.82.

30

Example 87

M.P. 60-62°C

5 Mass Spec. (CI) (M+H)=308

Anal. Cald'd for C21H25NO:

C, 82.04; H, 8.20; N, 4.56

Found: C, 82.09; H, 8.35; N, 4.42.

10 Example 88

(CH₃)₃C-CH₂ H

M.P. 62-64°C

Mass Spec. (CI) (M+H) = 322

15 Anal. Cald'd for C22H27NO:

C, 82.20; H, 8.47; N, 4.36

Found: C, 81.86; H, 8.19; N, 4.41.

M.P. 102-103°C

5 Mass Spec. (CI) (M+H) = 343

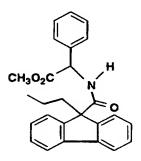
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{22}N_2O$:

C, 80.67; H, 6.48; N, 8.18

Found: C, 80.51; H, 6.46; N, 8.04.

10

Example 90



Mass Spec. (CI) (M+H) = 400

15 Anal. Cald'd for $C_{26}H_{25}NO_3 + 0.1 H_2O$:

C, 77.87; H, 6.33; N, 3.49

Found: C, 77.87; H, 6.35; N, 3.53.

Example 91

20

M.P. 113-115°C

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 334 (M+H)

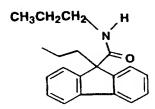
Anal. Cald'd for C19H18NOF3:

C, 68.46; H, 5.44; N, 4.20; F, 17.10

Found: C, 68.24; H, 5.70; N, 4.18; F, 17.22.

5

Example 92



M.P. 75-77°C

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 294 (M+H)

10 Anal. Cald'd for C20H23NO:

C, 81.87; H, 7.90; N, 4.77

Found: C, 81.88; H, 8.18; N, 4.70.

Example 93

9-(2-Propenyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

Α.

To a methoxyethanol solution (100 ml) of 9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid (10.83 g, 0.0515 mol) under argon was added solid KOH (6.8 g, 0.103 mol). After about 15 min the KOH had dissolved resulting in a blue-green colored solution. Allyl bromide (8.9 ml, 0.526 mol) was then added and stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc/H2O and the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc. The aqueous layer was brought to pH 2 with 1N HCl,

extracted twice with EtOAc, and the combined organics were dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation in vacuo gave 11.63 g of a brown colored oily-solid. The residue was co-evaporated with CH₂Cl₂, Et₂O,

EtOAc, and hexanes to give an orange colored solid 9.19 g (70% recovery). A portion of the material (400 mg) was purified by flash chromatography (twice, 3x13 cm), eluting with 3%MeOH:CH2Cl2 to give title compound as a colorless solid (160 mg).

10 m.p. 128-130°C.

15

MS: $(CI, M+NH_4^+): m/z 268.$

Anal. Calc. for $C_{17}H_{14}O_{2} \cdot 0.13 H_{2}O$: C, 80.80; H, 5.69

Found: C, 80.80; H, 5.61.

Alternative Preparation of Part A Compound

20 To a THF (15 ml) supension of 9-fluorene carboxylic acid (5.28 g, 0.025 mol) at 0°C under argon was added sodium hexamethyldisilizane (50 mL, 0.05 mol, 1M in THF), initial solid formation, and the final greenish-brown solution stirred for 5 25 min. Allyl bromide (2.3 mL, 0.0265 mol) was added and after 1 h the mixture was poured into cold The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc water. and the organic layer washed with water. The combined aqueous layers were brought to pH 1 with 30 3N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The organics were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and the volatiles removed in vacuo to give an oily-solid residue (6.96 g). The residue was crystallized from EtOH/water to give 2.81 g colorless solid. After concentrating the mother liquor, a second crop 35 (1.04 g) and third crop (0.5 g) were obtained of

Part A compound (4.35 g, 69% yield). mp 128-130°C.

в.

To a CH₂Cl₂ (40 ml) solution of Part A compound (3.83 g, 0.015 mol) at 0°C under argon was added oxalyl chloride (2 ml, 0.023 mol) then DMF (90 μL). After 15 min. at 0°C and 1.5 h at room temperature, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the residue co-evaporated with CH₂Cl₂ to give title compound, which was used directly.

C. 9-(2-Propenyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a THF (35 ml) solution of Part B acid 15 chloride (0.015 mol) at -5°C under argon was added 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine (3.4 mL, 0.033 mol), with extra THF (10 mL) added to improve stirring. After 15 min, the mixture was brought to room temperature for 4 h. At 0°C, the reaction mixture was quenched 20 with saturated NaHCO3, the aqueous layer extracted 3 times with EtOAc, the combined organic layers were washed with H2O, brine and dried over Na2SO4. The volatiles were removed in vacuo to give a colored solid (5.1 g). The residue was purified by 25 flash column chromatography (SiO2, 10 by 20 cm), eluting with 2.5% MeOH:CH2Cl2, to give title compound (2.67 g, 51% yield) as a colorless solid. m.p. 110-111°C.

 $MS: (CI, (M+H)^+): 341 \text{ m/z}.$

30



Anal. Calc. for C23H20N2O:

C, 81.15; H, 5.92; N, 8.23

Found: C, 80.95; H, 5.99; N, 8.21.

5

Examples 94 to 102

Example 94 to 102 can be prepared from Example 93 Part B compound by the method in Example 93 Part C.

10

Example 94

mp 85.5-86.5°C

MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 292

15 Anal. Cald'd for C20H21NO:

C, 82.44; H, 7.26; N, 4.81

Found: C, 82.31; H, 7.44; N, 4.77.

Example 95

20

mp 74-75.5°C

MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 292

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{20}H_{21}NO \cdot 0.09 H_2O$:

25 C, 81.98; H, 7.29; N, 4.78

Found: C, 82.02; H, 7.33; N, 4.74.

mp 112.5-114°C

5 MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 326

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{19}NO \cdot 0.12 H_2O$:

C, 84.32; H, 5.92; N, 4.27

Found: C, 84.35; H, 5.76; N, 4.24.

10 Example 97

mp 74.5-75.5°C

MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 368

15 Anal. Cald'd for C₂₆H₂₅NO•0.13 H₂O:

C, 84.42; H, 6.88; N, 3.79

Found: C, 84.48; H, 6.84; N, 3.73.

Example 98

20

mp 80.5-81.5°C

MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 340

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{24}H_{21}NO$:

25 C, 84.92; H, 6.24; N, 4.13

Found: C, 84.58; H, 6.15; N, 4.10.

5 mp 87-88.5°C

MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 308

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{20}H_{21}NO_2$:

C, 78.15; H, 6.89; N, 4.56

Found: C, 78.05; H, 6.83; N, 4.47.

10

Example 100

mp 127-128°C

15 MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 341

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{20}N_2O$:

C, 81.15; H, 5.92; N, 8.23

Found: C, 81.27; H, 5.88; N, 8.11.

20

Example 101

mp 68-71°C

MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 341

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{20}N_2O$:

C, 81.15; H, 5.92; N, 8.23

Found: C, 81.11; H, 5.86; N, 8.12.

Example 102

mp 87.5-88.5°C

Anal. Cald'd for C₁₉H₁₉NO•0.13 H₂O:

C, 81.57; H, 6.94; N, 5.01

Found: C, 81.58; H, 6.79; N, 5.00.

Example 103

9-(1-Piperidinylcarbonyl)-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-

15 <u>fluorene</u>

5

10

To a 0°C suspension under argon of Example 93 Part A compound (0.495 g, 1.98 mmol), piperidine (0.39 ml, 3.94 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.40 g, 2.96 mmol), and N-methylmorpholine (0.22 20 ml, 2.00 mmol) in DMF (6 ml) was added EDCI (0.44 g, 2.27 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to come to room temperature overnight. After 24 h, the reaction was quenched with saturated NaHCO3, the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc, and the 25 combined organics dried over Na2SO4 overnight. The volatiles were removed in vacuo to give an oil (600 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO2, 3 by 17 cm), eluting with CH2Cl2 to give title compound (0.265 g, 42% yield) 30 as a colorless solid. m.p. 64-66°C.

MS: (CI, + ions): m/z 318 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for C22H23NO:

C, 83.24; H, 7.30; N, 4.41

Found: C, 83.25; H, 7.32; N, 4.36.

5 Example 104

N-Butyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a CH₂Cl₂ (8 ml) and pyridine (0.28 ml) solution of Example 93 Part A compound (400 mg, 1.60 mmol) under argon was added cyanuric fluoride (0.27 mL, 3.20 mmol). After 1.5 h, the cloudy reaction mixture was partitioned between ice-water and CH₂Cl₂. The organics were dried over Na₂SO₄, and the volatiles removed *in vacuo* to give an oily-solid residue (420 mg). The crude residue was used directly in the subsequent reaction.

To a THF (7 ml) solution of the above crude residue (1.5 mmol) at 0°C under argon was added n-butylamine (0.3 mL, 3.04 mmol) and the reaction

20 brought to room temperature. After 16 h, the mixture was quenched with saturated NaHCO3, the aqueous layer extracted 2 times with EtOAc, and the combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The volatiles were removed in

25 vacuo to give an oily-solid (470 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 5 by 6 cm), eluting with 12.5% EtOAc:hexanes, to give title compound (362 mg, 79% yield) as a colorless solid. m.p. 62.5-64°C.

30

MS: (CI, M+H+): m/z 306. Anal. Calc. for $C_{21}H_{23}NO$:

C, 82.59; H, 7.59; N, 4.59

Found: C, 82.72; H, 7.45; N, 4.46.

35

Example 105

9-[[2,2-Bis(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]-methyl-N-ethyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a CH2Cl2 (0.5 ml) solution of Example 5 102 compound (35 mg, 0.125 mmol) and hexafluoroacetone hydrate (40 mg, 0.207 mmol) was added 30% H_2O_2 (25 μ l). After several hours, MgSO4 was added and the reaction stirred for 24 h, when a second amount of the ketone and 30% H₂O₂ 10 After 48 h total, the reaction was quenched with aqueous sodium thiosulfate and sat. NaHCO3. The aqueous layer was extracted twice with CH2Cl2 and the combined organics were dried over Na2SO4. The organics were concentrated in vacuo and the 15 residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO2, 2 by 6 cm), eluting with 1% EtOAc: CH2Cl2, to give title compound (20 mg, 34% yield) as a colorless solid. m.p. 91-93°C.

20

MS: $(CI, M+H^+): m/z 460.$

Anal. Calc. for C22H19F6NO3:

C, 57.52; H, 4.17; N, 3.05

25 Found: C, 57.51; H, 4.00; N, 2.93.

Example 106

9-(2,3-Dihydroxypropyl)-N-ethyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

30

To an acetone:H2O (4 ml, 9:1) suspension of Example 102 compound (191 mg, 0.689 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide (215 mg, 1.59 mmol) under argon was added OsO4 (several small crystals).

35 After stirring at room temperature overnight, the reaction was cooled and then quenched with aq. sodium metabisulfite. The reaction mixture was

stirred 15 min. and the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc. The organics were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to an oil (220 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 3 by 9 cm), eluting with 4:1 EtOAc:CH₂Cl₂, to give title compound (106 mg, 49% yield) as a colorless, hygroscopic foam.

MS: $(CI, M+H^+): m/z 312.$

10

Anal. Calc. for C19H21NO3 • 0.4 H2O:

C, 71.64; H, 6.90; N, 4.40

Found: C, 71.68; H, 6.84; N, 4.36.

15

Example 107

9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-(3-hydroxy)propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

20

25

30

A. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-xanthene-9carboxylic acid

To a solution of 10 g (44 mmol, 1 eq) of 9xanthenylcarboxylic acid in 200 mL of THF at 0°C
was added 37.2 mL (93 mmol, 2.1 eq) of a 2.5 M
solution of n-butyllithium in hexanes dropwise over
15 min. (First equivalent resulted in
precipitation of Li salt of the carboxylate;
solution became homogeneous as dianion formed.)
The resulting orange solution of dianion was
stirred at 0°C for 10 min and 9.4 mL (62 mmol, 1.4
eq) of 1-bromo-3-phenylpropane was added quickly
over 3 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C and
allowed to warm to RT as the ice bath melted.

After 16 h, the basic reaction mixture (pH ~14) was extracted with water (3 x 100 mL). The combined aqueous layers were acidified (to pH ~1) with 6 N HCl and extracted with ether (3 x 100 mL). The combined ether solutions were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to afford 17.04 g of a viscous golden oil. The oil was dissolved in hot hexanes using a small amount of CH₂Cl₂ to effect complete dissolution. Concentration of this solution resulted in a yellow solid which was recrystallized from ether/hexanes to afford 13.3 g (88%) of title compound as a white crystalline solid,

m.p. 137-138°C.

15

20

TLC (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 , UV and I_2) $R_f = 0.52$.

B. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-xanthene-9carboxylic acid, 4-nitrophenyl ester

To a solution of 10 g (29.0 mmol, 1 eq) of Part A compound in 100 mL of CH2Cl2 was added 100 μL of DMF. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 22.0 mL (43.6 mmol, 1.5 eq) of a 2.0 M oxalyl chloride solution in CH₂Cl₂ was added over 5 min. 25 resulting bubbling solution was stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h (until bubbling had ceased). The solution was concentrated and the residual oil was taken up in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and reconcentrated. resulting oil was dissolved in 150 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 30 188 mg (1.52 mmol, 0.05 eq) of 4-dimethylaminopyridine was added. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 4.9 mL (34.8 mmol, 1.2 eq) of triethylamine was To the resulting dark brown cloudy solution added. was added 12.1 g (87.1 mmol, 3 eq) of p-nitrophenol 35 as a solid. Upon addition the reaction quickly became clear and the resulting clear reaction

5



mixture was allowed to warm to RT as the ice bath melted. (TLC indicated the reaction was essentially complete after 40 min.) After 15 h, the reaction was washed with 100 mL of ice-cold 1 N HCl. The organic solution was filtered through cotton and concentrated to afford 24.22 g of a viscous golden-brown oil which was chromatographed on silica gel (200 g) eluted with 25% hexanes in CH₂Cl₂ to afford 13.45 g of a viscous golden oil.

The product was cystallized by concentrating down a ether/hexane solution and the crude solid was then recrystallized from ether/hexanes to afford 11.8 g (87%) of title compound as an off-white crystalline solid, m.p. 93-94°C.

15

TLC (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes, UV and I_2) $R_f = 0.39$.

MS(CI, pos. ions): m/z 483 (M + NH₄), 466 (M + 20 H).

Anal. Calcd. for C29H23NO5:

C, 74.83; H, 4.98; N, 3.01

Found: C, 74.61; H, 4.71; N, 2.88.

25

35

C. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-(3-hydroxy)propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

The title compound was prepared via an automated procedure carried out on a Zymark

30 Benchmate® Workstation using the following procedure.

The Benchmate® delivered 1 mL (80 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1 eq) of a stock solution of title compound in THF (80 mg/mL) to a 16 mm x 100 mm culture tube. The tube was removed and placed on a balance where 3-amino-1-propanol (24 mg, 0.27 mmol) was added manually. The reaction was allowed to proceed

until all reactions in the run were complete as indicated by disappearance of title compound by TLC (silica gel, 2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 , visualized by UV and I_2).

The product was purified in an analogous manner to Example 22, Part C, to give title compound as a pale oil (55 mg) in 69% yield.

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) = 402 (M+H).

Examples 108-140

Examples 108 to 140 can be prepared from Example 107 Part B compound by the method in Example 107, Part C.

15 Example 108

MS (CI, pos. ions) 540 (M+H)

20

10

Example 109

25 MS (CI, pos. ions) 428 (M+H)

5 MS (CI, pos. ions) 382 (M+H)

Example 111

10

MS (CI, pos. ions) 476 (M+H)

Example 112

15

MS (CI, pos. ions) 464 (M+H)

5 MS (CI, pos. ions) 476 (M+H).

Example 114

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 478 (M+H).

Example 115

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 492 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 451 (M+H).

Example 117

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 432 (M+H).

Example 118

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 424 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 491 (M+H).

Example 120

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 456 (M+H).

Example 121

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 560 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 464 (M+H).

Example 123

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 398 (M+H).

Example 124

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 464 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 484 (M+H).

Example 126

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 440 (M+H).

Example 127

15

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 469 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 524 (M+H).

Example 129

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 484 (M+H).

Example 130

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 527 (M+H).



5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 454 (M+H).

Example 132

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 513 (M+H).

Example 133

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 474 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 465 (M+H).

Example 135

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 449 (M+H).

Example 136

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 474 (M+H).



5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 464 (M+H).

Example 138

10

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 458 (M+H).

Example 139

15

MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 448 (M+H).

5 MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 462 (M+H).

Example 141

10

Α.

To a suspension of fluorene-(9H)-95 carboxylic acid (0.45 g. 2.18 mmol) in THE

15 carboxylic acid (0.45 g, 2.18 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at -78°C was added n-butyllithium in hexanes (1.70 mL, 4.20 mmol) dropwise at such a rate to maintain the internal temperature below -40°C. resulting bright yellow solution was stirred at 20 -40°C for 0.5 h and treated with compound Example 11, Part B (0.60 g, 1.82 mmol). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 6 h when the mixture was treated with 0.1 g (10 mol%) of tetrabutylammonium iodide and allowed to stir 25 overnight. The mixture was diluted with 0.1N HCl (25 mL, 2.50 mmol) and ethyl acetate (50 mL). layers were separated, the organic fraction dried

(Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to give 1 g of crude oil. This material could be purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, eluting with 5% MeOH:ethyl acetate) and crystallization from hexane/ethyl acetate/methylene chloride to gave title compound as a colorless solid. mp 123-125°C.

TLC Silica gel (3:7:1 acetone/dichloromethane/acetic acid) Rf= 0.45.

В.

5

10

Part B compound was prepared as described for Example 22 Part B compound, using 7.59 g (16.5 15 mmol) of Example 144 Part A compound, 12.4 mL (24.9 mmol) of oxalyl chloride, 100 μL (catalytic) of dimethyl-formamide, 101 mg (0.8 mmol) of 4dimethylamino-pyridine, 2.01 g (19.8 mmol) of triethylamine, and 6.91 g (49.6 mmol) of 4-20 nitrophenol in CH_2Cl_2 (ml). The crude product was purified by flash chromato-graphy on silica gel (400 g) eluted with methylene chloride (3 L), followed by 2% methanol in methylene chloride. product was further purified flash chromatography 25 on silica gel (150 g) eluted with 7:3 hexanes:ethyl acetate (3 L) followed by 6:4 hexanes:ethyl acetate (3 L), to provide 6.29 g (73%) of title compound, as a pale yellow oil.

TLC Silica gel (9:1 toluene:acetone, visualization by UV, I2) $R_{\rm f}$ = 0.27.

30

A solution of 104 mg (0.18 mmol) of Part B compound in 1 mL of THF was treated with 20 mg (0.36 mmol) of n-butylamine for 16 hours. The product was purified via solid phase extraction using a Varian SAX anion exchange column (1 g of sorbent, chloride form) by the procedure outlined below:

- Column conditioned with 10 mL of 300 mM KOH(aq) in MeOH.
- 2) Column conditioned with 10 mL of MeOH.
- 15 3) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂.
 - 4) Reaction mixture loaded onto SAX column and effluent collected into a product tube.
 - 5) Column rinsed with 1 mL of THF and effluent collected into product tube.
- 20 6) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and effluent collected into product tube.

This procedure was followed by a second solid phase extraction using a Varian SCX cation exchange column (1 mg of sorbent) by the procedure outlined below:

- 1) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH2Cl2.
- Reaction mixture loaded onto SCX column and effluent collected into product tube (tared).
 - 3) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and effluent collected into product tube.

30

The product solution (approx. 5 mL) was concentrated using a speed vac for 14 h to afford 59 mg (63%) of title compound as a clear oil.

5 HPLC Purity = 90%; retention time = 13.0 minutes.

Column: EM Lichropshere C8 Select-B 250 mm.

Solvent A: 10% methanol:90% water:0.2% H3PO4.

Solvent B: 90% methanol:10% water:0.2% H3PO4.

Elution: Linear gradient from 30:70 A:B over 10

minutes followed by isocratic 100%B for 10 minutes.

MS (Electrospray, + ions): m/z 598 (M + H).

Examples 142 to 185

Examples 142 to 175 can be prepared from
Example 141 Part B compound by the method in
Example 141 Part C. For examples where the
starting amine is a salt, the amine was free based
by partitioning between THF and aqueous saturated
sodium bicarbonate or by adding an equimolar amount
of triethylamine.
Note, Bu stands for n-butyl.

Example 142

25

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 598 (M+H).

5 MS (ES, + ions) 501 (M+H).

Example 144

10

MS (ES, + ions) 516 (M+H).

Example 145

15

MS (ES, + ions) 544 (M+H).



5 MS (ES, + ions) 546 (M+H).

Example 147

10

MS (ES, + ions) 542 (M+H).

Example 148

15

MS (ES, + ions) 596 (M+Na).

5 MS (ES, + ions) 548 (M+H).

Example 150

10

MS (ES, + ions) 562 (M+H).

Example 151

15

MS (ES, + ions) 576 (M+H).



5 MS (ES, + ions) 590 (M+H).

Example 153

10

MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 154

15

MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

5 MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 156

10

MS (ES, + ions) 592 (M+H).

Example 157

15

MS (ES, + ions) 627 (M+H).



5 MS (ES, + ions) 594 (M+H).

Example 159

10

MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 160

15

MS (ES, + ions) 564 (M+H).



5 MS (ES, + ions) m/z 583 (M+H).

Example 162

10

MS (ES, + ions) 654 (M+H).

Example 163

15

MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).



5 MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 165

10

MS (ES, + ions) 592 (M+H).

Example 166

15

MS (ES, + ions) 592 (M+H).

5 MS (ES, + ions) 622 (M+H).

Example 168

10

MS (ES, + ions) 608 (M+H).

Example 169

15

MS (ES, + ions) 608 (M+H).



5 MS (ES, + ions) 594 (M+H).

Example 171

10

MS (ES, + ions) 622 (M+H).

Example 172

15

MS (ES, + ions) 594 (M+H).

5 MS (ES, + ions) 515 (M+H).

Example 174

10

MS (ES, + ions) 570 (M+H).

Example 175

15

A solution of 104 mg (0.18 mmol) of Example 141 Part B compound in 1 mL of THF was treated with 22 mg (0.16 mmol, 0.9 eq) of N-

20 phenethylaminediamine for 48 hours. The product was purified via solid phase extraction using a Varian SCX anion exchange column (1 g of sorbent, 0.6 meq/g) by the procedure outlined below:

1) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂ (0.25 mL/sec).

- 2) Reaction mixture loaded onto SCX column (0.05 mL/sec).
- 5 3) Column rinsed with 10 mL of methanol.
 - 4) Column rinsed with 4 mL of 1M NH₃/methanol and effluent collected into product tube.
 - 5) Syringe washed with 2 mL of methanol.
- This procedure was followed by a second solid phase extraction using a Varian SAX cation exchange column (1 g of sorbent, 0.7 meq/g) on the Benchmate® by the procedure outlined below:
- 15 1) Syringe washed with 4 mL of methanol.
 - 2) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 (0.25 mL/sec).
 - 3) Product solution from SCX column loaded onto SAX
- 20 column (0.05 mL/sec) and effluent collected into

product tube (tared).

- 4) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and effluent collected into product tube.
- 25 5) Syringe washed with 4 mL of methanol.

The product solution (approx. 5 mL) was concentrated using a speed vac for 14 h to afford 66 mg (72%) of the title compound as a yellow semisolid.

MS (Electrospray, + ions): m/z 577 (M + H).

Examples 176 to 185 can be prepared from 35 Example 141 Part B compound by the method in Example 175.

30

5 MS (ES, + ions) 549 (M+H).

Example 177

10

MS (ES, + ions) 563 (M+H).

Example 178

15

MS (ES, + ions) 579 (M+H).



5 MS (ES, + ions) 563 (M+H).

Example 180

10

MS (ES, + ions) 588 (M+H).

Example 181

15

MS (ES, + ions) 552 (M+H).



5 MS (ES, + ions) 569 (M+H).

Example 183

10

MS (ES, + ions) 571 (M+H).

Example 184

15

MS (ES, + ions) 585 (M+H).



5 MS (ES, + ions) 566 (M+H).

Example 186

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

10

A solution of Example 141 Part A compound (0.90 g, 2 mmol) in 5 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was treated with oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (1.5 mL, 3.00 mmol) and two drops of DMF. After 0.5 h, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to 15 give a yelow oil. The oil was diluted with 10 mL of tetrahydro-furan, cooled to 0°C and treated with 2,2,2-trifluo-roethylamine (0.39 g, 4.00 mmol) and triethylamine (0.2 g, 2.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and diluted 20 with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with 1N HCl (5 mL) dried over Na2SO4 and concentrated to a yellow oil. The oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (100 g) with 1:9 25 acetone/dichloromethane to give 0.69 g (59% overall yield) of title compound as a clear oil.

TLC Silica gel (1:9 acetone/dichloromethane) Rf= 0.3.

Mass Spec. (CI-NH3, + ions) m/e 540 (M+H).

WO 97/26240

PCT/US97/00587

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{37}F_{3}NO_{4}P + 0.3 H_{2}O$:

C, 61.76; H, 6.95; N, 2.57; F, 10.47;

P. 5.69

Found: C, 61.71; H, 6.78; N, 2.62; F, 10.66;

5 P, 5.47.

Α.

Alternate Example 186

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

10

Butyllithium (8.4 mL, 2.5M in hexane, 21 15 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (2.10 g, 10 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at 0 °C under argon. During addition of the first equivalent of BuLi, the reaction became thick with a white precipitate which became 20 yellow and cleared after addition of the second equivalent. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 20 min, then cis-1,4-dichloro-2-butene (1.2 mL, 11 mmol) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction lightened in color during addition and was stirred 25 at 0 °C for 3 h, then poured into 1N HCl (50 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL) then dried over MgSO4. Evaporation provided 3.5 g of a yellow oil containing crystalline solid. 30 The crude residue was triturated with hexane (20 The supernatant was decanted, and the residue pumped under high vacuum to give 2.93 g of title compound as a tan solid.

в.

To a stirred solution of 10.0 g (33.5 mmol) of Part A compound in 100 mL of dichloromethane at RT was added 20.0 mL (40 mmol) of 2M oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane followed by 30 μL of The reaction was allowed to stir at RT for 2 h when the solvent was evaporated and the semisolid residue pumped (≈ 1 mm pressure) for 0.5 h. The 10 residue was dissolved by adding 300 mL of ether and cooled to 0°C. The mixture was treated with 7.30 g (67 mmol) of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine and warmed to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with 150 mL of ethyl acetate and 100 mL of 0.5 M HCL. 15 The layers were separated, the organics dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (250 g) eluting with 1:9 ethyl acetate/hexanes (800 mL) followed by 1:5 ethyl acetate/hexanes 20 (1L). Pure fractions were pooled and concentrated to give 9.25 g (73%) of title compound as a white solid. mp: 87-89°C.

A mixture of Part B compound (7.60 g, 20 mmol) and tributylphosphite (25 g, 100 mmol) was warmed to 120°C for 24 h. The volitals were removed by short path distillation (0.2 mm Hg, 118°C) to leave 11.5 g of a colorless oil. The oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (500 g) eluting with 5:95 acetone/dichloromethane (1 L) followed by 1:5 acetone/dichloromethane (1L). Pure fractions were pooled to give 8.80 g (82%) of title compound as a colorless oil which gradually turned to a waxy solid.

TLC Silica gel (1:5 acetone/dichloromethane) $R_f = 0.5$.

D. 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A suspension of 8.50 g (15.8 mmol) of Part C compound in 200 mL of ethanol was warmed to 40°C for a few minutes to completely dissolve the crystalline solids. The resulting colorless solution was treated with 0.5 g of 10% Pd/carbon and the reaction vessel placed under an atmosphere of H₂ (balloon pressure). The reaction mixture was stirred for 25 h when it was filtered through a pad of celite. The colorless filtrate was filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated to give 8.3 g (95%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

25

30

The oil gradually turned to white solid on standing. mp: 71-74°C.

TLC Silica gel (1:5 acetone/dichloromethane) Rf=
5 0.5.
MS (ES, + ions) m/z 540 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for C28H37F3NO4P: C, 62.33; H, 6.91; F, 10.56; N, 2.60; P,

10 5.74
Found: C, 62.36; H, 7.00; F, 10.63; N, 2.56; P, 5.86.

Example 187

9-(2-Propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid, ethyl ester

An ethanol (7 ml) solution of Example 93
Part B (275 mg, 1.04 mmol) was stirred at room

temperature for 1h, then stored at -20°C overnight.
After warming, the volatiles were removed in vacuo
to give an oil (300 mg). The residue was purified
by flash column chromatography (SiO2, 3 by 9 cm),
eluting with 5%EtOAc:hexanes to give title compound

(211 mg, 73% yield) as a colorless oil.

MS: (CI): m/z 296 $(M+NH_4)^+$.

Example 188

30 9-(4-Cyanobutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 400 mg (0.92 mmol) of Example 11 Part C compound in 1 mL of DMSO, under argon at RT, was added 180 mg (2.77 mmol) of potassium cyanide (KCN). The mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h, at which time the reaction was diluted with ether and washed with sodium

35

bisulfite, $NaHCO_3$, water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Recrystallization was attained from hot hexanes to provide 225 mg (74%) of title compound as a white solid.

5

mp 102-104°C.

TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol) $R_f = 0.43$.

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 333 (M+H).

10 Anal. Calcd. for $C_{22}H_{24}N_2O_1$:

C, 79.48; H, 7.28; N, 8.43

Found: C, 79.17; H, 7.40; N, 8.34.

Example 189

15 <u>l-[9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-yl]-l-butanone</u>

A solution of Example 22 Part B acid chloride (4 mmol) in 15 ml of tetrahydrofuran was cooled to -20°C under an argon atmosphere and anhy. 20 copper iodide (50 mg) was added. A 2 M solution of n-propyl magnesium chloride in ether (2 ml, 4 mmol) was added over a 5 minute period. The reacton was stirred at -20°C for 2.5 hrs. and then at 0°C for 30 min. The reaction was quenched with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride and 25 extracted with ethyl acetate (3x20ml). The ethyl acetate extract was washed with water, brine and dried over anhy. sodium sulfate. The crude ketone was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting with 5% ethyl acetate/hexane yielding 850 mg (64%) 30 of title compound as a colorless oil.

MS (CI, + ions) 355 (M+H) Anal Calc'd for $C_{26}H_{26}O$:

35 C, 87.74; H, 7.41 Found: C, 87.70; H, 7.45.



$9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-\alpha-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol$

A solution of Example 189 compound (400 mg, 5 1.13 mmol) in 25 ml of methanol was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere. Sodium borohydride (93 mg, 2.45 mmol) was added portion wise over 10 minutes and the mixture was then stirred for 30 min. longer at 0°C. The reaction was diluted with 10 0.1 N hydrochloric acid to pH 4. The reaction mixture was diluted with 30 ml of water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x20 ml). The ethyl acetate extract was washed with water, brine and dried over sodium sulfate. The crude product was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting with 10% ethyl acetate / hexane yielding 345 mg (86%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

MS (CI, + ions) $374 \text{ (M+NH}_4)$.

20 Anal Calc'd for $C_{26}H_{28}O+0.65$ $H_{2}O$ (FW 368.21):

C, 84.79; H, 8.02

Found: C, 84.83; H, 7.94.

Example 191

25 4-Hydroxy-1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)butanone

A solution of Example 59 Part B compound (1.07 g, 3.97 mmol) in THF (10 mL) under argon was cooled to 0°C. Copper (I) iodide (38 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added followed by dropwise addition of CIMG OMGCI (prepared analogously to Umio, et al, J. Med. Chem. 1972, 15, 855) (14.5 mL, 0.3M in THF, 4.37 mmol) over 10 min. Upon addition, a deep red color appeared but quickly dissipated with stirring. The opaque yellow reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 45 min, then quenched by addition of saturated NH4Cl (10 mL). The reaction was diluted

with water (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NH₄Cl, water, and brine (10 mL each), then dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation gave 1.3 g of a yellow oil, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (150 g), loading in 50% EtOAc/hexane, and eluting with 25% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (885 mg, 76%) as a colorless oil.

10

Anal. Calcd. for C20H22O2 • 0.5 H2O:

C, 79.19; H, 7.64.

Found: C, 79.07; H, 7.32.

15

Example 192

N-[3-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.

20

25

30

A solution of oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (1 mL, 2.0 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of Example 59 Part A compound (0.44 g 1.74 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane. The reaction mass was treated with 1 drop of DMF, allowed to stir for 0.5 h and concentrated. The remainder was diluted with 10 mL of THF, cooled to -40° and treated with 1,3-propanolamine (0.26 g, 3.50 mmol) and warmed to RT over 3 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with 20 mL of water and 50 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was

extracted with water (3X), dried (MgSO₄) and

concentrated. The crude alcohol was carried on to the next step without further characterization.

of the crude alcohol, 0.46 g (1.74 mmol) of triphenyl-phosphine, and 0.21 g (3.15 mmol) of imidazole in 10 mL of THF under argon at room temperature was added a solution of 0.44 g (1.74 mmol) of iodine in 10 mL of THF, dropwise over 15 min. After the addition was complete, the reaction was stirred at RT for 2 h and diluted with 100 mL of ethyl acetate and washed with a saturated solution of Na₂SO₃. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (100 g) eluted with 15:85 ethyl acetate/hexanes to give 0.42 g (64%) of title compound as a white solid.

TLC Silica gel (1:3 ethyl acetate/hexanes) $R_f=0.6$. Mass Spec (CI-NH3, + ions) m/e 420 (M+H).

20

25

30

15

10

B. N-[3-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-9propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A mixture of Part A compound (0.35 g, 0.83 mmol) and tributylphosphite (1.2 mL, 1.9 mmol) was warmed to 120°C for 18 h. The mixture was purified by short path distillation (0.2 mm Hg, 110°C) to leave 0.34 g of title compound as a colorless oil. The oil was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 1:9 isopropanol/dichloromethane to give 0.30 g (78%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (5:95 2-propanol/dichloromethane) Rf= 0.3.

35 Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/z 486 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for C28H40NO4P + 0.90 H2O:

C, 67.04; H, 8.39; N, 2.79

Found: C, 67.09; H, 8.54; N, 2.72.

5

Example 193

N-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl-9-propyl-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.

10

N-(5-Hydroxypentyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (1 mL, 2.0 mmol) was added to a stirred 15 suspension of Example 59 Part A compound (0.40 g 1.58 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane. reaction mass was treated with 1 drop of DMF, allowed to stir for 0.5 h and concentrated. The remainder was diluted with 10 mL of THF, cooled to -78° and treated with 1,5-pentanolamine (0.41 g, 4 20 mmol) and warmed to RT over 3 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with 20 mL of water and 50 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was extracted with water (3X), dried (MgSO₄) and 25 concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (100 g) with 1:1 ethyl acetate/hexanes (500 mL) followed by 7:3 ethyl acetate/hexane (400 mL) to give 0.53 g (98%) of title compound as an oil. The resulting oil 30 gradually solidified (4 days standing) to a white solid.

 $mp 48-51^{\circ}$.

TLC Silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane) Rf= 0.3.

Mass Spec. (CI, + ions) m/z 338 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{27}NO_2 + 0.3 H_2O$:

C, 77.13; H, 8.11; N, 4.09

5 Found: C, 77.10; H, 8.23; N, 4.00.

В.

BNSDOCID: <WO___9726240A1_I_>

10 To a stirred solution of 0.50 g (1.50 mmol) of Part A compound, 0.47 g (1.80 mmol) of triphenyl-phosphine, and 0.20 g (3.00 mmol) of imidazole in 10 mL of THF under argon at room temperature was added a solution of 0.46 g (1.8 mmol) of iodine in 10 mL of THF, dropwise over 15 15 min. After the addition was complete, the reaction was stirred at RT for 2 h and diluted with 100 mL of ethyl acetate and washed with a saturated solution of Na₂SO₃. The organic phase was dried 20 (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (100 g) eluted with 15:85 ethyl acetate/hexanes to give 0.58 g (87%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

25 TLC Silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate/hexanes) Rf=0.3. Mass Spec (CI-NH3, + ions) m/e 448 (M+H).

> C. N-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-9propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A mixture of Part B compound (0.28 g, 0.63 mmol) and tributylphosphite (2 mL, 8 mmol) was warmed to 120°C for 18 h. The volitals were removed by short path distillation (0.2 mm Hg,

110°C) to leave 0.30 g (88%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (5:95 2-propanol/dichloromethane) 5 Rf= 0.3.

Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/z 536 (M+Na), 514 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{30}H_{44}NO_{4}P + 1.0 H_{2}O$:

C, 67.62; H, 8.73; N, 2.63; P, 5.81

10 Found: C, 67.31; H, 8.33; N, 2.94; P, 6.05.

Example 194

N-[[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]-methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

15 A.

To a stirred solution of Example 59 Part A compound (1.0 g, 3.91 mmol) and triethylamine (0.6 20 mL, 4.30 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -20° C was added dropwise isobutyl chloroformate (0.56 mL, 4.30 mmol). After stirring at -20°C for 30 min, the reaction containing a white precipitate was filtered through a fritted funnel to obtain a 25 clear solution. To a stirred solution of 4aminobenzylamine (0.49 mL, 4.30 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -20°C was added dropwise the mixed anhydride solution over 30 min. The reaction was stirred at -20°C for 3 hrs, then warmed to RT. Dichloromethane 30 (300 mL) was added to dilute the reaction. The resulting solution was washed with H_2O (2 x 50 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution $(2 \times 50 \text{ mL})$, brine $(2 \times 50 \text{ mL})$ and dried over MgSO₄. The volatiles were removed under reduced

pressure to afford title compound (1.2 g, 85%) as a solid. (mp 96-99°C, recrystallized from isopropanol/hexane).

5 B.

A mixture of Part A compound (500 mg, 1.39 mmol) and phthalic anhydride (206 mg, 1.39 mmol) was heated at 150°C for 30 min then cooled to RT. The reaction was triturated with methanol (5 mL), and the solid filtered and dried under vacuum to give title compound (440 mg, 65%) as a yellow solid.

15

10

C. N-[[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To stirred solution of Part B compound (420 20 mg, 0.86 mmol) in THF/MeOH (1:1, 8 mL) at 0° C was added sodium borohydride (33 mg, 0.86 mmol). reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min then warmed to RT. Stirring was continued for 2 h. reaction was quenched with acetic acid until the 25 reaction pH = 5. Dichloromethane (150 mL) was added to dilute the reaction and the solution was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 30 mL), H_2O (2 x 30 mL), brine (2 x 30 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation gave a yellow solid. residue was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (4 30 mL) at RT. Triethylsilane (0.42 mL, 2.58 mmol) was The reaction was stirred at RT for 30 min then evaporated to dryness. The residue was

PCT/US97/00587

triturated with methanol (2 mL), filtered and dried to give title compound (260 mg, 64%) as a white powder.

5 mp 238-240°C.

Anal. Calc. for $C_{32}H_{28}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.4H_2O$:

C, 80.11; H, 6.05; N, 5.84

Found: C, 79.96; H, 5.84; N, 5.85.

10 <u>Example 195</u>

(E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.

A(1).

15

30

To a THF (25 ml) supension of 2,7-diamino-fluorene (7.17 g, 0.036 mol) at -10° C under argon was added aqueous HBF₄ (71 mL, 1.13 mol, 48-50%).

Near the end of addition stirring became difficult due to solid formation, although most of the solid

25 went into solution upon complete addition of acid. A saturated aqueous solution of sodium nitrite (7.1

g in 11 mL, 0.103 mol) was added and after 1.5 h the mixture was filtered, washing with 5% aq. HBF4, MeOH, then ether, and the collected solid dried

briefly on the fliter flask. The resulting brown solid (9.7 g) was used in the subsequent reaction.

The above solid was suspended in xylenes (100 ml) and heated to 110°C for 2 h, with gas evolution observed, then brought to reflux for an

additional 2 h. The solution was decanted from a black tar in the reaction flask and the volatiles removed under high vacuum to give a dark tan solid (7.5 g). The solid was crystallized from hot EtOH to give title compound (1.4 g) as a colorless solid. An ether wash of the black tar was combined with the mother liquor and concentrated in vacuo. The oily-solid residue (4.3 g) was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 9 by 16 cm), eluting with hexanes then 2.5% EtOAc:hexanes, to give title compound (2.44 g, total 3.84 g, 52% yield) as a colorless solid.

A(2).

15

20

25

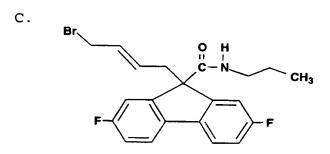
30

10

To a THF (15 ml) solution of Part A(1) compound (1.38 g, 6.82 mmol) at -5°C (ice/brine bath) under argon was added dropwise n-BuLi (3.4 ml, 8.50 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes). After 1.15 h, crushed solid CO2 (excess) was added, followed by Et_2O (~5 ml), and the reaction allowed to stir at room temperature for 19 h. The brown colored reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C, quenched with 2N HCl, and the aqueous layer extracted twice with The combined organics were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated in vacuo to give crude title compound (1.64 g, 98% recovery, contaminated with A(1), seen by ${}^{1}H$ NMR), as a colorless solid suitable for the next reaction. Trituration with hexanes can remove unreacted starting material Compound A(1).

в.

A solution of Part A 2,7-difluorofluorene-9-carboxylic acid (500mg, 2.05 mmol) in 5 ml of 5 THF was cooled to -30°C under an argon atmosphere and 2 equiv. of a 2.5 M solution of n-butyl lithium in hexane (1.64 ml, 4.1 mmol) was added. mixture was stirred for 5 min. at -30°C and was 10 then added to a cold (-30°C) solution of 1,4dibromo-2-butene (2.14 g, 10 mmol) in 4 ml of THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at -30°C for 30 min and was then quenched with 1 N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x10 ml). The ethyl 15 acetate extract was washed with water, brine and dried over anhy. sodium sulfate. The crude title material was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting with 5% isopropanol/dichloro-methane yielding 480 mg (62%) as a colorless solid, m.p. 20 142-146°C. (Mass Spec. M+H = 380).



The Part B carboxylic acid (476 mg, 1 mmol) was dissolved in 12 ml of dichloromethane and DMF (50 μ l) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere and oxalyl chloride (178 mg, 1.4 mmol) was added and the mixture allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir for 2.5 hrs.

The mixture was evaporated several times from dichlormethane yielding the crude acid chloride as a pale yellow solid.

The acid chloride was dissolved in 8 ml of

THF and cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere.

Triethylamine (152 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added followed
by the addition of n-propyl amine (77 mg, 1.3

mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to ambient
temperature and stir overnight. The reaction was
quenched by adding sat. sodium bicarbonate and
extracted with dichloromethane (4x20 ml). The
crude product was purified on a Merck EM silica
column eluting wiith 5% ethyl acetate/hexane
yielding 420 mg (80%) of title compound as a pale
yellow oil, (Mass Spec, M+H = 421).

D. (E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part C compound (400 mg, 0.95 mmol) in tributyl phosphite (1.8 ml) was heated at 90°C overnight. Excess tributyl phosphite was removed under vacuum at 100°C and the oily residue was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting 25 with 3% isopropanol / dichloromethane yielding 353 mg (70%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

MS (CI, + ions) 534 (M+H). Anal Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{38}NF_{2}PO_{4}+0.3$ $H_{2}O$:

30 C, 64.61; H, 7.22; N, 2.60 Found: C, 64.69; H, 7.50; N, 2.52.



9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

An ethanol solution of Example 195 compound (260 mg, 0.49 mmol) containing 50 mg of 10% palladium on carbon was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 14 hrs. The reaction was filtered through a 0.2 μm nylon filter to remove the catalyst and the solvent evaporated yielding 235 mg (90%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

MS (CI, + ions) 536 (M+H). Anal Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{40}NF_{2}PO_{4}+0.5$ $H_{2}O:$

15 C, 64.73; H, 7.54; N, 2.60 Found: C, 64.78; H, 7.50; N, 2.55.

Example 197

9-[4-(Diethoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-20 <u>fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

To 400 mg (0.92 mmol) of Example 11 Part C compound was added 475 µL (2.77 mmol) of triethylphosphite (neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities and provide a yellow oil. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 97:3 dichloromethane/isopro-panol to provide 300 mg (75%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol) $R_f = 0.38$. MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 444 (M+H).

35



Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{34}NO_4P + 0.75$ mol H_2O : C, 65.20; H, 7.85; N, 3.04; P, 6.73 Found: C, 65.30; H, 7.57; N, 2.94; P, 6.53.

5 Example 198

9-[4-(Diphenylphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To 400 mg (0.92 mmol) of Example 11 Part C compound was added 600 µL (2.77 mmol) of ethyldiphenyl phosphinite (neat, Aldrich). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 97:3 dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide a white solid, which was further purified by crystalization from hot methanol triturated with water to provide 100 mg (22%) of title compound as a white solid. mp 163-165°C.

20 TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol) $R_f = 0.34 \, .$ MS (CI-NH3, + ions) m/e 508 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for C33H34NO2P:

25 C, 78.08; H, 6.75; N, 2.76; P, 6.10 Found: C, 77.75; H, 6.76; N, 2.73; P, 5.97.

 $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (75 MHz, CDCl₃) is consistent with the indicated compound.

30

:L*

Example 199

[4-[9-(Butylthio)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

Α.

5

A solution of 9-acetoxy-(9H)-fluorene (1.00 g, 4.46 mmol) and butanethiol (0.34 g, 3.79 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane at -20°C was treated with borontri-flouride etherate (0.59 g, 4.17 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1 h at -20°C and warmed to room temperature. After stirring for 18 h the contents of the flask were purified by column chromatography on silica gel (100 g) with hexanes followed by 1:9 dichloromethane/hexanes to give 0.76 g (98%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (1:9 dichloromethane/hexanes) Rf= 20 0.5.

 $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (CDCl3, 75 MHz) δ 145.1, 140.6, 127.8, 127.4, 125.4, 119.7, 48.8, 31.1, 27.4, 21.8, 13.5 ppm.

25

B. [4-[9-(Butylthio)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

A solution of Part A compound (0.76 g, 2.99 mmol) in 10 mL of THF at -78°C was treated with n-30 butyllithium in hexanes (1.64 mL, 4.09 mmol) followed by Example 11 Part B bromide (1.15 g, 3.50 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 0.5 h and warmed to room temperature for 18 h. The contents of the flask were diluted with 30 mL of aqueous NH4Cl solution and 30 mL of ethyl acetate. The

organic fraction was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) with 2:98 acetone/dichloromethane (500 mL) followed by 5:95 acetone/dichloromethane to give 0.90 (66%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (5:95 acetone/dichloromethane) Rf= 0.6.

10 Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/e 520 (M+NH₄), 503 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{43}O_{3}PS + 1.35 H_{2}O$: C, 66.10; H, 8.74; P, 5.88; S, 6.08 Found: C, 65.72; H, 8.29; P, 5.99; S, 5.71.

15

Example 200

[4-[9-(Butylsulfonyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphinic acid, dibutyl ester

To a suspension of Example 199 Part B compound (0.35 g, 0.69 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at 0°C was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (m-CPBA) (0.52 g, 50% by weight ≈ 0.1.52 mmol) in one portion. The mixture was stirred for 1 h when it was diluted with 0.1 M KOH (20 mL) and ether (30 mL). The organic fraction was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) with 1:9 acetone/dichloromethane to give 0.32 g (86%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (1:9 acetone/dichloromethane) $R_f = 0.5$.

Mass Spec. (CI-NH3, + ions) m/e 535 (M+H), 413 $(M+H-C_4H_9SO_2)$.



Anal. Calc'd for C₂₉H₄₃O₅SP + 0.3 H₂O: C, 64.40; H, 8.14; P, 5.73; S, 5.93 Found: C, 64.38; H, 7.94; P, 5.63; S, 5.52.

5 <u>Example 201</u>

[4-[9-(Butylsulfinyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

To a suspension of Example 199 Part B

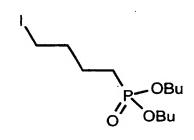
sulfide (0.40 g, 0.80 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at 0°C was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.34 g, 50% by weight ≈ 0.80 mmol) in one portion. The mixture was stirred for 1 h when it was diluted with 0.1 M KOH (10 mL) and ether (30 mL). The organic fraction was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) with 2:8 acetone/dichloromethane to give 0.25 g (60%) of title compound as a colorles oil.

TLC Silica gel (1:4 acetone/dichloromethane) R_f = 0.3. Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/e 1054 (2M+H), 519 (M+H).



5-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-5H-indeno-[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide

5 A.



To a THF (10 ml) solution of dibutyl phosphite (4 g, 0.021 mol) at 0°C under argon was 10 added dropwise sodium hexamethyldisilazane (21 ml, 1 M in THF), with the reaction mixture turning a yellow color. After 20 min, 1,4-diiodobutane (6.58 g, 0.021 mol) was added and the reaction kept at 0°C for 1.15 h, and 5°C overnight. The reaction 15 was quenched with sat. NH4Cl and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The organics were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to an oil (8 g). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 5 by 15 cm), eluting with CH₂Cl₂, then 10% 20 EtOAc: CH₂Cl₂, to give title compound (1.9 g, 24% yield) as a colorless oil. MS: (CI, M+H+): m/z 377.

в.

25



B(1).

A suspension of 4-aza-9-fluorenone (4 g,

- 5 0.022 mol) in hydrazine hydrate (4 ml) and diethylene glycol (40 ml) under argon was heated to 105-110°C for 1 h, then the resulting orange colored suspension was heated to 200°C for 1.5 h. The reaction was cooled and then poured into H₂O.
- The aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc, the combined organics washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to a colorless solid (3.8 g). The residue was crystallized from hot hexanes, with seeding, to give title compound (2.91 g, 76% yield, contaminated with 4% diethylene glycol) as a colorless solid. mp 91-93°C MS: (CI, M+H+): m/z 168.

B(2).

25

30

To a THF (7 ml) solution of Part B(1) compound (405 mg, 2.42 mmol) and propyl isocyanate (227 mg, 2.67 mmol) at -10°C under argon was added dropwise sodium hexamethyldisilazane (3 ml, 1 M in THF), with the reaction mixture turning a red color. After 15 min and 35 min, more propyl isocyanate (200 then 136 mg, 3.95 mmol) was added.

The reaction solution turned to a green color upon the third addition of isocyanate and the reaction was quenched with sat. NH₄Cl. The aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc, the combined organics dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to an oily-solid (1 g). The residue was combined with a similar reaction (from 0.55 mmol of Part B(1) compound) and was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 5 by 9.5 cm), eluting with 30, 35, 40, then 50% EtOAc:CH₂Cl₂, to give title compound (287 mg, 39% yield) as a colorless solid. mp 171-172°C; MS: (electrospray, M+H+): m/z 253.

C. 5-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide

To a THF (3 ml, degassed) suspension of Part B compound (200 mg, 0.793 mmol), at 0°C under argon was added dropwise n-BuLi (0.7 ml, 2.5 M in 20 hexanes), with a red colored solid falling from solution after all the base was added. After 10 min, Part A compound (325 mg, 0.864 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred an additional 2 h. The brown reaction mixture was quenched with sat. NH4Cl 25 and the aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc, the combined organics dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to a brown colored oil (400 mg). residue was purified by flash column chromatography $(SiO_2, 5 \text{ by } 9.5 \text{ cm}), \text{ eluting with } 27 \text{ and } 35\%$ 30 CH3CN:CH2Cl2, then 4 and 10% iPrOH:CH2Cl2, to give title compound (184.5 mg, 46% yield) as a colorless solid. mp 93.5-96°C.

MS: $(CI, M+H^+)$: m/z 501.

35

5

15

20

25

30



Anal. Calc. for $C_{26}H_{41}N_2O_4P$:

C, 67.18; H, 8.25; N, 5.60; P 6.19

Found: C, 67.24; H, 8.28; N, 5.61; P 5.83.

Example 203

(E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

10 A.

The Example 195 Part B carboxylic acid (465 mg, 1.23 mmol) was dissolved in 10 ml of dichloromethane and DMF (50 µl) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere and oxalyl chloride (165 mg, 1.3 mmol) was added and the mixture allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir for 2.5 hrs. The mixture was evaporated several times from dichlormethane yielding the crude acid chloride as a pale yellow solid.

The acid chloride was dissolved in 5 ml of THF and cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere. Triethylamine (142 mg, 1.4 mmol) was added followed by the addition of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine (139 mg, 1.4 mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir overnight. The reaction was quenched by adding sat. sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x20 ml). The crude product was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting wiith 10% ethyl acetate / hexane yielding 230 mg (38%) of title compound as a pale yellow solid, (Mass Spec, M+H = 461).

5

10



B. (E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part A compound (230 mg, 0.5 mmol) in tributyl phosphite (3 ml) was heated at 110°C overnight. Excess tributyl phosphite was removed under vacuum at 100°C and the oily residue was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting with 3% isopropanol/dichloromethane yielding 186 mg (68%) of title compound as a colorless solid, m.p. 142-144°C.

MS (CI, + ions) 574 (M+H).

15 Anal Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{33}NF_5PO_4+0.3 H_2O$:

C, 58.63; H, 5.80; N, 2.44; F, 16.56; P,

5.40

Found: C, 58.91; H, 5.88; N, 2.47; F, 16.24; P, 5.50.

20

Example 204

9-[4-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A. 9-[4-(4-Aminophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide

> A(1). 9-[4-(4-Nitrophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

30

A(1)a.

A solution of iodine (1.40 g, 5.5 mmol) in 35 THF (5 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min to a solution of 4-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-butanol (975 mg, 5

mmol), triphenylphosphine (1.44 g, 5.5 mmol), and imidazole (749 mg, 11 mmol) in THF (10 mL) under argon at RT. The dark orange solution was stirred at RT for 15 min, diluted with hexane (50 mL), then washed with 10% sodium bisulfite, saturated NaHCO3, and brine (20 mL each). The organic layer was dried over MgSO4 and filtered. To the filtrate was added silica gel (4 g) and the mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow powder, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (120 g) eluting with 25% CH2Cl2/hexane to give title compound (1.33 g, 87%) as a pale yellow crystalline solid (mp 44-45°C).

A(1)b. 9-[4-(4-Nitrophenyl)butyl]-Npropyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mmol) was added to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (purchased from Aldrich Chemical 20 Co.) (420 mg, 2.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0°C under argon over 5 min. The reaction went from a clear solution to a white suspension then to a yellow solution during addition. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, whereupon a solution of Part

Butyllithium (1.8 mL, 2.5M in hexane, 4.4

- A(1)a iodide (671 mg, 2.2 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h, warmed to RT, then stirred at RT for 3.5 h. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl to pH <2, diluted with water (10 mL),
- then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine (10 mL each), then dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave a residue, which was azeotroped with toluene (10 mL) to give 870 mg of a dark foam.
- 35 To a solution of the crude acid prepared above containing 3 drops of DMF in CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL) at RT under argon was added oxalyl chloride (1.5 mL,



2.0M in CH₂Cl₂, 3.0 mmol). The reaction bubbled for 10 min, then was allowed to stir at RT for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to provide a dark oil, which was diluted with CH₂Cl₂

- (5 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. Propylamine $(493 \text{ } \mu\text{L}, 6.0 \text{ } \text{mmol})$ was added dropwise over 2 min, and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 15 min. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc (30 mL) and water (10 mL). The organic layer was washed
- with 1N HCl (2 x 5 mL) and brine (5 mL), then dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave 974 mg of a brown oil, which was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH2Cl2 and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 20% EtOAc/hexane to
- afford title compound (705 mg, 82%) as a waxy, yellow solid.

mp 109-110°C.

Anal. Calcd. for C27H28N2O3:

20 C, 75.68; H, 6.59; N, 6.54 Found: C, 75.70; H, 6.58; N, 6.57.

A(2). 9-[4-(4-Aminophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A mixture of Part A(1) compound (628 mg, 1.47 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (74 mg, 0.07 mmol) in EtOAc (5 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 5 h, filtered through Celite with the aid of EtOAc, then concentrated in vacuo to give a residue, which was pumped under high vacuum to provide title compound (588 mg, 100%) as a yellow gum.

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 399 (M+H).

WO 97/26240

Anal. Calcd. for C27H30N2O • 0.3 H2O:

C, 80.28; H, 7.64; N, 6.93

Found: C, 80.37; H, 7.53; N, 7.34.

B. 9-[4-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

PCT/US97/00587

A mixture of Part A compound (342 mg, 0.859 mmol) and phthalic anhydride (127 mg, 0.859 mmol)

Was heated neat at 140 °C. The reaction bubbled (water evolution) for 10 min, then the reaction was allowed to stir for an additional 15 min. The reaction was cooled to RT, and the resulting glassy solid was dissolved in a minimum amount of CH₂Cl₂

and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 35% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (380 mg, 84%) as a yellow oil.

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 529 (M+H).

20

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{35}H_{32}N_{2}O_{3}$ • 0.2 $CH_{2}Cl_{2}$: C, 77.48; H, 5.99; N, 5.13.

Found: C, 77.18; H, 6.20; N, 4.87.

25

Example 205

9-[4-[4-[[(2-Phenoxyphenyl)carbonyl]amino]phenyl]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 2-phenoxybenzoic acid (Aldrich Chemical Co.) (111 mg, 0.518 mmol) and DMF (2 drops) in CH₂Cl₂ (1.5 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (389 μ L, 2.0M in CH₂Cl₂, 0.777 mmol). The reaction bubbled for 10 min, then was stirred at RT under argon for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1.5 mL) and added dropwise to a solution of Example 204 Part A compound (172

mg, 0.432 mmol) and triethylamine (90 μ L, 0.648 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1.5 mL) at 0°C under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL), washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄.

(5 mL) and brine (5 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation gave a yellow oil, which was dissolved in a minimum amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 30% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (211 mg,

10 82%) as a yellow gum.

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 595 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for C40H38N2O3 • 0.4 CH2Cl2:

15 C, 77.18; H, 6.22; N, 4.46

Found: C, 77.18; H, 6.20; N, 4.87.

Example 206

9-[4-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-l-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)20 phenyl]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Sodium borohydride (22 mg, 0.574 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 204 compound (303 mg, 0.574 mmol) in THF/EtOH (3:7, 5 mL) at 0°C 25 under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then allowed to warm to RT overnight. The reaction was adjusted to slightly acidic pH with glacial acetic acid (few drops), then concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned 30 between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and saturated NaHCO₃ (5 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (5 mL) then dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation gave 285 mg of a yellow foam.

To the hydroxylactam prepared above was added triethylsilane (137 μ L, 0.861 mmol) followed by trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT under argon for 20 min, then

concentrated in vacuo. The resulting orange oil was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 4% EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂ to afford title compound (243 mg, 82%) as a white solid.

5

mp 147-148.5°C.
MS (CI, + ions) m/z 515 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for C35H34N2O2:

10 C, 81.68; H, 6.66; N, 5.44

Found: C, 81.54; H, 6.65; N, 5.45.

Example 207

9-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyllpropyll-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

> A. 9-[3-(4-Aminophenyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

20

A(1). 9-[3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A(1)a.

O₂N CI

25

g, 16.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) at -40°C was added dropwise methyl sulfide (1.64 mL, 22.3 mmol). The reaction was stirred at -40°C for 30 min, then warmed to RT for 60 min. The reaction was recooled to -40°C, and a solution of 4-nitrocinnamyl alcohol (2.50 g, 13.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at -40°C for 2 h then warmed to RT overnight. Ethyl acetate (200 mL) was added to dilute the reaction and the solution was washed

with water (2 x 50 mL), brine (2 x 50 mL) and dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave title compound (2.50 g, 91%) as a crude oil.

5 A(1)b.

30

BNSDOCID: <WO___9726240A1_I_>

9-[3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-9-fluorenecarboxylic acid

10 To a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (1.0 g, 4.76 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise a solution of n-butyllithium (2.5M, 4.2 mL, 10.5 mmol) in THF. The dark reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, then a solution of Part A(1)a chloride (1.04 g, 5.24 mmol) in THF (2 mL) 15 was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 4.5 h and the dark color faded away gradually. Hydrochloric acid (1.0M, 2 mL) was added to quench the reaction. Ethyl acetate (200 20 mL) was added and the organic layer was washed with water $(2 \times 50 \text{ mL})$, brine $(2 \times 50 \text{ mL})$ and dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation gave title compound (1.7 g, 87%) as a yellowish oil.

25 A(1)c. 9-[3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of Part A(1)b compound (1.65 g, 4.45 mmol) and DMF (1 drop) in dichloromethane (15 mL) at RT was added dropwise a solution of oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (2.0M, 3.34 mL, 6.67 mmol). Bubbling of escaping gasses continued for 10 min after addition. The reaction was

stirred at RT for 60 min, then concentrated in vacuum to give a dark oil. The crude acid chloride was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. Propylamine (1.1 mL, 13.4 mmol)

- was added dropwise over 3 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was added to dilute the reaction and the resulting solution was washed with $\rm H_2O$ (2 x 30 mL), HCl (1.0M, 2 x 30 mL), saturated sodium carbonate
- solution (2 x 30 mL), brine (2 x 30 mL) and dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave a crude gum.

 Purification was performed by flash chromatography on silica gel (100 g), loaded and eluted with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane. Pure fractions were
- combined and evaporated to give a yellow solid (1.10 g, 60%). A portion of the resulting product (300 mg) was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give title compound (200 mg, 67%) as a yellow solid.

20

m.p. 143-146°C. MS (CI, + ions) m/z 413 (M+H).

A(2). 9-[3-(4-Aminophenyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

30 To a solution of Part A(1) compound (911 mg, 2.21 mmol) in ethyl acetate (10 mL) at RT was added palladium on activated carbon (10%, 60 mg) under argon. The reaction was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 18 h. The reaction was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated to give 720 mg of a white solid. A portion of the product (500 mg) was

WO 97/26240

PCT/US97/00587



recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give title compound (350 mg, 60%) as a white solid.

m.p. 138-140°C.

5 MS (CI, + ions) m/z 385 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{26}H_{28}N_2O \cdot 0.3H_2O$:

C, 80.09; H, 7.39; N, 7.18

Found: C, 80.01; H, 7.31; N, 7.17.

10

B. 9-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2Hisoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]propyl]-N-propyl-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide

Following the procedure in Example 194 Part

15 A compound (360 mg, 0.94 mmol) was reacted with
phthalic anhydride (140 mg, 0.94 mmol) to give 450

mg of a colorless oil. The product was crystallized
from MeOH/H₂O to give title compound (380 mg, 79%)
as a white solid.

20

35

m.p. 148-151°C. MS (CI, + ions) m/z 515 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{34}H_{30}N_2O_3 \cdot 0.9H_2O$:

25 C, 76.93; H, 6.04; N, 5.28 Found: C, 76.88; H, 5.73; N, 5.23.

Example 208

9-[3-[4-(Benzoylamino)]phenyl]-N-propyl-9H-

30 <u>fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

To a solution of Example 207 Part A compound (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) and triethylamine (0.04 mL, 0.39 mmol) in dichloromethane at 0°C was added dropwise a solution of benzoyl chloride (0.04 mL, 0.31 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 20 min. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added and the solution was

washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution $(2 \times 30 \text{ mL})$, water $(2 \times 30 \text{ mL})$, brine $(2 \times 30 \text{ mL})$ and dried over MgSO₄. Purification was performed by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g),

loaded and eluted with 30% ethyl acetate in hexane. Pure fractions were combined and evaporated to give a solid. The resulting solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give title compound (52 mg, 41%) as a white solid.

10

m.p. 187-190°C.
MS (CI, + ions) m/z 489 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{33}H_{32}N_2O_2 \cdot 1.0 H_2O$: 15 C, 78.23; H, 6.76; N, 5.53 Found: C, 78.44; H, 6.54; N, 5.43.

Example 209

9-[3-[(1,3-Dihydro-l-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]-20 propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Following the procedure in Example 194, Example 207 Part (A2) compound (350 mg, 0.68 mmol) was reacted to give 300 mg of a colorless oil. The product was crystallized from MeOH/ $\rm H_2O$ to give

25 title compound (160 mg, 47%) as a white solid.

m.p. 122-125°C. MS (CI, + ions) m/z 501 (M+H).

30 Anal. Calc. for $C_{34}H_{32}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.8H_2O$: C, 79.29; H, 6.58; N, 5.44 Found: C, 79.28; H, 6.51; N, 5.29.



Example 210

9-[5-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]pentyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.

5

To a mixture of 3.0 g (11.95 mmol) of Example 11 Part C compound in 30 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 9.4 mL (23.90 mmol) of n-10 BuLi (2.5 M in hexanes) dropwise. The dianion was stirred for 0.5 h at which time 1.9 mL (14.34 mmol) of 6-bromo-l-hexene (Aldrich) was added dropwise. The reaction gradually warmed to RT and was stirred for 6 days. The reaction was diluted with a 1:1 15 mixture of ethyl acetate/water and separated. organics were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 200g of silica gel eluting with 4:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 3.0 g (77%) of title compound as 20 a pale yellow solid.

mp 54-56°C.

TLC Silica gel (4:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) $R_f=0.27$. MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 334 (M+H).

25

Anal. Calc. for C23H27NO:

C, 82.84; H, 8.16; N, 4.20

Found: C, 82.90; H, 8.18; N, 4.59.

В.

To a solution of 2.0 g (6.00 mmol) of Part A compound in 20 mL of methanol, under nitrogen at 5 -78°C, was bubbled O_3 for $0.5\ h$. The solution was purged with nitrogen and treated with 718 mg (18.89 mmol) of sodium borohydride (~ 5 pellets). mixture was gradually warmed to room temperature 10 and was stirred for 18 h, at which time the reaction was diluted with ether and quenched with NH4Cl. The organics were washed with water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 200 g of silica gel eluting with 1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 15 1.6 g (80%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) $R_f=0.13$.

20 Anal. Calcd. for $C_{22}H_{27}NO_2 + 0.40 \text{ mol } H_2O^2 + 0.15 \text{ mol } CH_2Cl_2$.

C, 74.44; H, 7.92; N, 3.92 Found: C, 74.50; H, 7.62; N, 3.73.

C.

To a solution of 1.4 g (4.15 mmol) of Part 5 B compound in 20 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 620 mg (9.13 mmol) of imidazole and 1.4 g (5.40 mmol) of triphenylphosphine. This mixture was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h, at which time 1.4 g (5.40 mmol) of iodine in 10 mL of THF was added 10 dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 1.5 h, at 0°C, at which time it was diluted with hexanes and washed with sodium bisulfite, NaHCO3, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 1:1 15 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 1.57 g (84%) of title compound as a white solid.

TLC: Silica gel (1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) $R_f = 0.63$.

20 MS (ES, + ions) m/e 448 (M+H).

D. 9-[5-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazoly1)thio]-penty1]-N-propy1-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 200 mg (0.45 mmol) of Part C compound in 5 mL of DMF, under argon at RT, was added 125 mg (0.90 mmol) of K₂CO₃ followed by 114 mg (0.54 mmol) of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzothiazole. The reaction was stirred for 18 h at which time it was diluted with ether and the organics were washed with water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5

25

dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 120 mg (50%) of title compound as a biege solid.

mp 67-70°C.

5 TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol) $R_f = 0.35$.

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 531 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{31}H_{34}N_2O_2S_2$:

10 C, 70.15; H, 6.46; N, 5.28; S, 12.08

Found: C, 69.95; H, 6.20; N, 5.22; S, 12.11.

Example 211

9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-

15 <u>fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

Benzoyl chloride (156 μ L, 1.35 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of Example 207 Part A compound (490 mg, 1.23 mmol) and triethylamine (257 20 μ L, 1.85 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL) at 0°C under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) and $CHCl_3$ (20 mL), washed with 1N KOH (2 x 10 mL) and water (10 mL), then dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave a yellow solid, which 25 was adsorbed onto silica gel (10 g), then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (150 g) eluting with 5% $EtOAc/CH_2Cl_2$ to give a solid. The product was dried under high vacuum at 50°C overnight to provide title compound (412 mg, 67%) 30 as a white solid.

mp 171-173°C.

Anal. Calcd. for C34H34N2O2 • 0.4 H2O:

35 C, 81.24; H, 6.82; N, 5.57

Found: C, 80.88; H, 6.83; N, 5.33.

Example 212

9-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

- To 400 mg (0.89 mmol) of Example 209 Part A compound, under argon, was added 1.2 mL (4.45 mmol) of tributylphosphite (neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities
- and provide a pale yellow oil. Flash chromatography was performed on 75 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 440 mg (96%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol) $R_f = 0.29$.

IR 3434, 2959, 2934, 2872, 1665, 1508, 1449, 1244, 20 1024, 978, 743 cm⁻¹.

 ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) is consistent with the indicated compound.

25 MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 514 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for C30H44NO4P:

C, 70.15; H, 8.63; P, 6.03

Found: C, 70.60; H, 8.80; P, 5.86.

 ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) is consistent with the indicated compound.

The following compounds were prepared employing procedures as described hereinbefore.

15

Example 213

N, N-Diethyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

5 MS (CI, M+H) + m/z 306 Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₃NO • 0.14 H₂O: C, 81.90; H, 7.62; N, 4.55 Found: C, 82.11; H, 7.52; N, 4.34. mp 84-86°C.

75.1

10

Example 214

N-Ethyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, M+H) + m/z 280

15 Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₁NO:

C, 81.68; H, 7.58; N, 5.01

Found: C, 81.45; H, 7.77; N, 5.06.

mp 96-97.5°C.

20

Example 215

N-Ethyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 311 (M+NH₄), 294 (M+H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{19}O_2N$:

25 C, 77.79; H, 6.53; N, 4.77 Found: C, 77.87; H, 6.57; N, 4.77. mp 111-112°C.

Example 216

N-Ethyl-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

5 MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 372 (M+H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{25}NO_2$:

C, 80.83; H, 6.78; N, 3.77

Found: C, 80.77; H, 6.88; N, 3.83.

mp 130°C.

10

Example 217

9-[(4-Morpholinyl)carbonyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=322.

15 Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{23}NO_2$:

C, 78.47; H, 7.21; N, 4.36

Found: C, 78.43; H, 7.11; N, 4.18.

mp 92-94°C.

20

Example 218

9-Hexyl-N-propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 352 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for C23H29NO2:

25 C, 78.60; H, 8.32; N, 3.98

Found: C, 78.64; H, 8.46; N, 3.96.

mp 76-77.5°C.

Example 219

N-Methoxy-N-methyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=296.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₁NO₂:

35 C, 77.26; H, 7.17; N, 4.74

Found: C, 77.12; H, 7.04; N, 4.68.

mp 73.75°C.



. Example 220

10,11-Dihydro-5-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-5-carboxamide

5

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 396 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for C28H29NO:

C, 85.02; H, 7.39; N, 3.54

Found: C, 84.66; H, 7.46; N, 3.46.

10 mp 159°C.

Example 221

N-Methyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

15 CI-Mass Spec. (M+H) = 266.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₉NO+0.12 H₂O:

C, 80.82; H, 7.25; N, 5.24

Found: C, 80.90; H, 7.26; N, 5.16.

mp 145-146°C.

20

Example 222

1-(9-Propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-pentanone

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=293.

25 Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{24}O$:

C, 86.20; H, 8.24

Found: C, 85.86; H, 8.14.

mp 56-58°C.

30

Example 223

Q-Butyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol

CI-Mass Spec. $(M+NH_4)=312^+$.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{26}O+0.12$ $H_{2}O:$

35 C, 85.05; H, 8.92

Found: C, 85.05; H, 8.87.

mp 88-90°C.

Example 224

<u>l-(9-Propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-l-butanone</u>

5 CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=279.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{22}O+0.1$ H_2O :

C, 85.79; H, 7.98

Found: C, 85.79; H, 8.15.

mp $65-67^{\circ}C$.

10

Example 225

α , 9-Dipropyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol

CI-Mass Spec. $(M+NH_3)=298$.

15 Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{24}O+0.1 H_2O$:

C, 85.15; H, 8.64

Found: C, 85.15; H, 8.72.

mp 83-85°C.

20

Example 226

10,11-Dihydro-5-(2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-dibenzo-[a,d]cycloheptene-5-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 320 (M+H).

25 Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₂₅NO:

C, 81.98; H, 7.92; N, 4.35

Found: C, 82.01; H, 7.91; N, 4.32.

mp 76-79°C.

Example 227

9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-thioxanthene-9carboxamide

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 402 (M+H). Anal. Calcd for C₂₆H₂₇NOS: C, 77.77; H, 6.78; N, 3.49 Found: C, 77.60; H, 6.83; N, 3.42. mp 130-131°C.

10

15

Example 228

N,9-Dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 326 (M+H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{23}NOS$:

C, 73.81; H, 7.12; N, 4.30 Found: C, 73.84; H, 7.36; N, 4.24. mp 132-133°C.

20 <u>Example 229</u>

10,11-Dihydro-5-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-5H-dibenzo-[a,d]cycloheptane-5-carboxamide

MS (CI, NH₃, + ions) m/z 398 (M+H).

25 Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₁NO+0.4 H₂O:

C, 82.90; H, 7.93; N, 3.45

Found: C, 82.99; H, 7.95; N, 3.36.

mp 109-112°C.

30 <u>Example 230</u>

(E)-2,7-Difluoro-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, M+H) + m/z 404.

35 Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{23}NF_2O$:

C, 77.40; H, 5.75; N, 3.47

Found: C, 77.32; H, 5.70; N, 3.33.

mp I24-126°C.

Example 231

9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-

5 <u>fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=419.

Anal. Calcd for C₂₉H₂₆N₂O:

C, 83.22; H, 6.26; N, 6.70

10 Found: C, 83.42; H, 6.31; N, 6.62.
mp 115-116°C.

Example 232

2,7-Difluoro-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-

15 <u>fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

MS (CI, M+H).+ m/z 406.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{25}F_2NO \cdot 0.12 H_2O$:

C, 76.62; H, 6.24; N, 3.44; F, 9.32

20 Found: C, 76.64; H, 6.33; N, 3.42; F, 9.12. mp 99-100.5°C.

Example 233

2,7-Difluoro-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(4-pyridinyl-

25 methyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (electrospray, M+H) + m/z 455+.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{24}N_2F_2O \cdot 0.25$ H_2O :

C, 75.88; H, 5.38; N, 6.10

30 Found: C, 75.93; H, 5.15; N, 6.04. mp 60-62°C.

Example 234

9-(Butylthio)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 297 (M+H), 207 (M+H- $C_4H_{10}S$).

Anal. Calcd for C20H24S:

C, 81.03; H, 8.16; N, 10.81

Found: C, 81.40; H, 8.47; N, 10.85.

5 <u>Example 235</u>

9-(Butylsulfinyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene

MS (ES, + ions) m/e 625 (2M+H), 313 (M+H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{24}SO$:

10 C, 76.88; H, 7.74; N, 10.26 Found: C, 77.12; H, 7.78; N, 9.93. mp 57-59°C.

Example 236

9-(4-Hydroxybutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 324 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for C21H25NO2:

20 C, 77.99; H, 7.79; N, 4.33 Found: C, 77.89; H, 7.92; N, 4.35. mp 73-75°C.

Example 237

25 9-[4-(Phenylthio)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 416 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{29}NOS$:

30 C, 78.03; H, 7.03; N, 3.37; S, 7.71 Found: C, 77.70; H, 7.26; N, 3.35; S, 7.51. mp 50-53°C.

Example 238

9-[3-(1,3-Dioxan-2-yl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

5 MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 380 (M+H). Anal. Calcd for C₂₄H₂₉NO₃ + 0.32 mol H₂O: C, 74.82; H, 7.75; N, 3.64 Found: C, 74.75; H, 7.33; N, 3.64. mp 127-128°C.

10

Example 239

9-[3-(1,3-Dioxolan-2-yl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

20

Example 240

cis-N,9-Dipropyl-lH-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide, 10oxide

30

Example 241

5-(2-Propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5carboxamide

35 MS (CI, M+H) $^+$ m/z 293 $^+$.



Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{20}N_{20}$ • 0.1 H_{20} :

C, 77.58; H, 6.92; N, 9.52

Found: C, 77.50; H, 6.84; N, 9.57.

mp 131-133.5°C.

5

Example 242

(E)-5-(3-Phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-blpyridine-5-carboxamide

10 mp 153-154.5

MS (CI, M+H) + m/z 369+.

Anal. Calcd for C25H24N2O:

C, 80.32; H, 6.63; N, 7.49

Found: C, 80.26; H, 6.51; N, 7.55.

15

Example 243

N-Ethyl-N-methyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

20 MS (CI, M+H) + m/z 292.

Anal. Calcd for C20H21NO • 0.06 dioxane:

C, 81.94; H, 7.30; N, 4.72

Found: C, 81.76; H, 7.39; N, 4.68.

25

Example 244

N,9-Dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide, 10,10-dioxide

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/z 380 (M+Na) 375 (M+NH₄), 358

 $30 \quad (M+H)$.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{23}NO_3S + 0.6 CH_2Cl_2$:

C, 60.58; H, 5.97; N, 3.43

Found: C, 60.58; H, 5.79; N, 3.39.

mp 264-266°C.

Example 245

trans-N,9-Dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide, 10-oxide

5 MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/z 342 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₃NO₂S + 0.4 H₂O:
C, 68.92; H, 6.88; N, 4.02
Found: C, 68.96; H, 7.18; N, 3.98.
mp 147-150°C.

10

Example 246

9-[3-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-N-(2-pyridinyl-methyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

- 20 Example 247

 1-(9-Propyl-9H-fluorene-9-yl)-2-(1-piperidinyl)ethanone, monohydrochloride

MS (ES) 334 (M+H).

Example 248

N-(5-Hydroxypentyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 338 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₂₇NO₂ + 0.3 H₂O:

C, 77.13; H, 8.11; N, 4.09

Found: C, 77.10; H, 8.23; N, 4.00.

mp 48.51°C.

Example 249

9-(3-Cyanopropyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

5

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 319 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O$:

C, 79.21; H, 6.96; N, 8.80

Found: C, 78.98; H, 6.89; N, 8.68.

10 mp 80-83°C.

Example 250

N-[[4-[[(9-Propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)carbonyl]amino]-phenyl]methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

15

MS (CI, + ions) 591 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{41}H_{38}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.3 H_2O$:

C, 82.60; H, 6.53; N, 4.70

Found: C, 82.62; H, 6.44; N, 4.64.

20 mp 188-190°C.

Example 251

N-[4-(4-Aminophenyl)methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

25

MS (ES, + ions) 357 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{24}N_2O$ • 0.7 H_2O :

C, 78.10; H, 6.94; N, 7.59

Found: C, 78.26; H, 6.70; N, 7.48.

30 mp 96-99°C.

Example 252

9-[3-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

35

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 486 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{40}NO_4P + 0.75 \text{ mol } H_2O$:

C, 67.37; H, 8.38; N, 2.81; P, 6.21

Found: C, 67.49; H, 8.28; N, 2.69; P, 6.45.

5 <u>Example 253</u>

4-(1-Piperidinyl)-1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-butanone, monohydrochloride

MS (ES) 362 (M+H).

10 Anal. Calcd for C25H32ClNO:

C, 75.45; H, 8.10; N, 3.52; Cl, 8.91

Found: C, 75.41; H, 8.18; N, 3.36; Cl, 8.72. mp 148-150°C.

15 <u>Example 254</u>

N-Methyl-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 342 (M+H).

20 Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{23}NO + 0.2 H_2O$:

C, 83.51; H, 6.84; N, 4.06

Found: C, 83.55; H, 6.69; N, 4.02.

mp 101-102°C.

25 <u>Example 255</u>

2-(Dimethylamino)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, M+H) + m/z 413+.

30 Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{32}N_2O \cdot 0.34 H_2O$:

C, 80.32; H, 7.87; N, 6.69

Found: C, 80.30; H, 7.74; N, 6.71.

Example 256

35 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (ES) 498 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{40}NO_4P$:

C, 70.00; H, 8.10; N, 2.81; P, 6.22

Found: C, 69.85; H, 8.15; N, 3.13; P, 6.19.

5

Example 257

9-[4-(4-Nitrophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide_____

10 MS (ES) 429 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{28}N_2O_3$:

C, 75.68; H, 6.59; N, 6.54

Found: C, 75.70; H, 6.58; N, 6.57.

mp 109-110°C.

15

Example 258

9-[3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

20 MS (CI, + ions) 413 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{24}N_2O_3 \cdot 0.3 H_2O$:

C, 74.73; H, 5.93; N, 6.70

Found: C, 74.54; H, 5.75; N, 6.67.

mp 143-146°C.

25

Example 259

5-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-blpvridine-5-carboxamide

30 MS (CI, M+H) $^+$ m/z 371 $^+$.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{26}N_2O$:

C, 81.05; H, 7.07; N, 7.56

Found: C, 80.97; H, 7.12; N, 7.51.

mp 124.5-126°C.

Example 260

9-[4-(4-Aminophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

- 5 MS (CI) 399 (M+H).
 - Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{30}N_{2}O \cdot 0.3 H_{2}O$:

C, 80.28; H, 7.64; N, 6.93

Found: C, 80.37; H, 7.53; N, 7.34.

- 10 Example 261
 - 9-[3-(4-Aminophenyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, + ions) 385 (M+H).

15 Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{28}N_2O \cdot 0.3 H_2O$:

C, 80.09; H, 7.39; N, 7.18

Found: C, 80.01; H, 7.31; N, 7.17.

mp 138-140°C.

- 20 <u>Example 262</u>
 - 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-9H-fluorene-9carboxylic acid, methyl ester

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 473 (M+H).

25 Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{37}O_5P$:

C, 68.63; H, 7.89; N, 6.55

Found: C, 68.37; H, 7.96; N, 6.21.

Example 263

- N, N-Dibutyl-9-[(propylamino)carbonyl]-9H-fluorene-9-butanamide
 - MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 449 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{40}N_2O_2 + 0.29 \text{ mol } H_2O$:

35 C, 76.75; H, 9.01; N, 6.17

Found: C, 76.71; H, 8.92; N, 6.21.

mp 109-111°C.

Example 264

9-(5-Cyanopenty1)-N-propy1-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

5

MS (ES, + ions) m/e 347 (M+H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O$:

C, 79.73; H, 7.56; N, 8.09

Found: C, 79.25; H, 7.55; N, 7.76.

10 mp 92-94°C.

Example 265

9-[2-[[[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-

15 <u>ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

Α.

20

Butyllithium (18 mL, 2.5M in hexanes, 44 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (4.2 g, 20 mmol) in THF (200 mL) at 0°C under argon. The slightly heterogeneous dark yellow reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then chloroacetonitrile (1.5 mL, 24 mmol) was added dropwise over 3 min. The orange reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, warmed to RT and stirred for 3 h. The reaction was extracted

with water (2 x 100 mL) and the combined aqueous extracts were washed with $\rm Et_2O$ (100 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH<2 with 1N HCl and extracted with $\rm CH_2Cl_2$ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 4.7 g of a light yellow solid (mp 138-145°C).

A portion (2.63 g) of the crude carboxylic acid was dissolved in CH2Cl2 (30 mL) under argon. 10 N, N-Dimethylformamide (40 μ L, 0.53 mmol) was added followed by oxalyl chloride (8.0 mL, 2.0M in CH_2Cl_2 , 15.9 mmol). The reaction bubbled for a few minutes and was allowed to stir at RT for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo then pumped 15 under high vacuum to give the crude acid chloride. Triethylamine (4.4 mL, 31.8 mmol) was added to a suspension of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (1.71 g, 12.7 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) at 0°C under argon. The resulting thick slurry was stirred at 0 °C for 5 min, then a solution of the 20 crude acid chloride in CH2Cl2 (10 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL), washed with 1N HCl (2 x 20 mL) and saturated NaHCO $_3$ (30 25 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation gave 3.5 g of a yellow foam which was purified by flash chromatography on silica (150 g) eluting with CH_2Cl_2 to give title compound (2.74 g, 76%) as a white solid (mp 159-159.5).

30

5

в.

Platinum (IV) oxide (107 mg, 0.472 mmol) was added to a solution of Part A compound (1.50 g, 4.72 mmol) and chloroform (750 μ L, 9.44 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL). The reaction mixture was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 3.5 days, filtered through Celite, and concentrated in vacuo to provide 1.71 g of the crude amine hydrochloride.

To a solution of the crude amine hydrochloride and triethylamine (800 µL, 5.80 mmol) 10 in CH₂Cl₂ (7 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (612 mg, 2.77 mmol) (recrystallized from hexane prior to use) in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL). The cloudy reaction was stirred at 0°C for 15 min, diluted with CH2Cl2 (10 15 mL), washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (2 x 5 mL), then dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave 1.36 g of a yellow foam which was dissolved in 1:1 $CH_2Cl_2:30%$ EtOAc/hexane and purified by flash chromatography on silica (150 g) eluting with a step gradient of 30-50% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (783 mg, 20 59%) as a white solid (mp 164.5-165.5).

25

30

A mixture of Part B compound (760 mg, 1.46 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (77 mg, 0.073 mmol) in EtOAc (8 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 2.5 h, filtered through Celite with the aid of EtOAc (50 mL), and concentrated in vacuo to provide title compound (728 mg, 100%) as a white foam. A sample of title compound was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , concentrated in vacuo, and pumped under

high vacuum to give title compound as a white solid $(mp 184-186\,^{\circ}C)$.

D. 9-[2-[[[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2Hisoindol-2-y1)-pheny1]sulfony1]amino]
ethy1]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethy1)-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part C compound (290 mg, 0.593 mmol) and phthalic anhydride (92 mg, 0.623 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (1 mL) was heated at 150°C under argon for 9 h, then cooled to RT. The solvent was distilled off under high vacuum and the amber oily residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 5% EtOAc/CH₂CH₂ to provide title compound (300 mg, 82%) as a white solid.

mp 235-237°C

Anal. Calcd. for C32H24F3N3O5S • 0.4 H2O:

20 C, 61.31; H, 3.99; N, 6.78; F, 9.20; S, 5.17

Found: C, 61.37; H, 3.85; N, 6.64; F, 8.81; S, 5.36.

25 Example 266

(Z)-9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

30

Α.

Butyllithium (8.4 mL, 2.5M in hexane, 21 5 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (2.10 g, 10 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at 0°C under argon. During addition of the first equivalent of BuLi, the reaction became thick with a white precipitate which became yellow 10 and cleared after addition of the second equivalent. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, then cis-1,4-dichloro-2-butene (1.2 mL, 11 mmol) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction lightened in color during addition and was stirred at 0°C for 3 h, then poured into 1N HCl (50 mL) and 15 extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL) then dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation provided 3.5 g of a yellow oil containing crystalline solid. The crude 20 residue was triturated with hexane (20 mL). The supernatant was decanted, and the residue pumped under high vacuum to give 2.93 g of a tan solid.

To a suspension of the crude acid prepared above (1.42g, 4.77 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (5 drops) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) at room temperature under argon was added oxalyl chloride (3.6 mL, 2.0M in CH₂Cl₂, 7.16 mmol). The reaction bubbled for 10 min, then the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h, at which time all solids had dissolved. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to give an orange oil. The crude acid chloride was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and cooled to 0°C. Propylamine (1.2 mL, 14.3 mmol) was added dropwise over 1 min, and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for

25

10 min. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with lN HCl (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL), then dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation gave 1.7 g of an orange oil, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (150 g) eluting with CH₂Cl₂ to give title compound (1.38 g, 84%) as a pale yellow oil.

10

B. (Z)-9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)-thio]-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 500 mg (1.47 mmol) of Part A compound in 5 mL of DMF, under argon at RT, was added 400 mg (2.94 mmol) of K₂CO₃ followed by 466 mg (2.20 mmol) of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzothiazole. The reaction was stirred for 5 h at RT, at which time it was heated to 50°C for 16 h. The reaction was diluted with ether and the organics were washed with water (2x), brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 3:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 450 mg (60%) of title compound as a biege solid.

25

mp 135-137°C.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{30}N_2O_2S_2 + 0.55$ mol H_2O : C, 68.68; H, 5.98; N, 5.34; S, 12.22

Found: C, 68.88; H, 5.77; N, 5.14; S, 12.26.

Example 267

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-propyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

5

Α.

10 To a stirred solution of 5.00 g (22.1 mmol) of xanthene carboxylic acid in 100 mL of THF at 0°C was added 19.5 mL (48.7 mmol) of 2.5 M butyllithium in hexanes followed by 3.05 g (24.32 mmol) of cis-1,4-dichloro-2-butene. The reaction was allowed to 15 stir at 0°C for 24 h when the mixture was diluted with 250 mL of ethyl acetate and 100 mL of 0.5 M HCl. The layers were separated, the organics dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by flash column chromatography on silica 20 gel (250 g) eluting with 30:70:0.5 ethyl acetate/hexanes/acetic acid to give 4.6 g (66%) of title compound as a white solid. mp 134-135°C.

В.

To a stirred solution of 2.00 g (6.35 mmol) of Part A compound in 100 mL of dichloromethane at RT was added 3.6 mL (7.2 mmol) of 2M oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane followed by 2 drops of The reaction was allowed to stir at RT for 2.5 h when the solvent was evaporated and the semisolid residue pumped (≈ 1 mm pressure) for 0.5 The residue was dissolved by adding 300 mL of THF and cooled to 0°C. The mixture was treated with 0.9 g (7 mmol) of trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride and 1.41 g (14 mmol) of triethylamine and warmed to room temperature. mixture was stirred overnight and diluted with 150 mL of ethyl acetate and 50 mL of 0.5 M HCl. layers were separated, the organics dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by trituration with hot methanol to give 1.30 g (52%) of title compound as a white solid. mp 153-159°C.

20

C.

5

10

15

PO₃Bu₂

. D compound (0 52 m 1 24

A mixture of Part B compound (0.53 g, 1.34 mmol) and tributylphosphite (3.00 g, 12 mmol) was heated to 115-120°C for 24 h. The mixture was concentrated by bulb-to-bulb distillation to leave an amber colored oil. The remainder was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (60 g) eluting with 9:1 dichloromethane/acetone to give 0.65 g (86%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (9:1 dichloromethane/acetone)

5

10

 $R_{f} = 0.4.$

D. 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoropropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part C compound (0.60 g, 1.06 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was treated ith 40 mg of 10% Pd/Carbon and placed under an atm of H₂ for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with 25 mL of ethanol and filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated to an oil which gradually solidified to give 0.32 g (91%) of title compound as a colorless oil which gradually turned to a white solid on standing. mp 102-105°C.

Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/z 573 (M+NH₄), 556 (M+H) Anal. Calc'd for C₂₈H₃7NO₅PF₃ + 0.65 H₂O:

C, 59.25; H, 6.81; N, 2.47; P, 5.46 Found: C, 59.59; H, 6.53; N, 2.14; P, 5.03.

20

Example 268

9-[4-Butoxy[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethoxy]phosphinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.

To a solution of 1 g (1.85 mmol) of Example 5 186 compound in 10 mL of a 3:7 water/n-butanol solution was added 1 g (18.50 mmol) of KOH pellets. The mixture was heated to 100°C for 5 days, at which time it was evaporated to remove n-butanol and freeze dried. The residue was purified by MPLC 10 on a column of CHP20P gel (2.5 cm diam. X 20 cm height) eluting with water (1 L) followed by a gradient created by the gradual addition of 500 mL of acetonitrile to a reservoir of 700 mL of water. Fractions #34 to 40 were pooled. The acetonitrile was removed under reduced pressure and the aqueous 15 solution was freeze dried to provide 695 mg (72%) of title compound as a white lyophilate.

TLC: silica gel (8:1:1 n-propanol/water/aqueous 20 NH₃) $R_f=0.63$.

MS (ES NH_4OH , + ions) m/z 525 (M+H+CH₃CN), 501 (M+NH₄), 484 (M+H).

- 25 Anal Calcd. for C₂₄H₂₈NO₄PF₃K + 0.93 H₂O:
 C, 53.56; H, 5.59; N, 2.60; P, 5.75
 Found: C, 53.60; H, 5.56; N, 2.56; P, 5.78.
- B. 9-[4-Butoxy[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethoxy]phosphinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 130 mg (0.25 mmol) of Part A compound in 3 mL of toluene, under argon at RT,

was added dropwise 35 μ L (0.25 mmol) of triethylamine followed by 95 µL (0.75 mmol) of chlorotrimethyl silane. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a pale yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of dichloromethane, under argon at RT, and treated with two drops of DMF followed by the dropwise addition of 189 μL (0.38 mmol) of oxalyl chloride (2.0 M in dichloromethane). reaction was stirred for 0.5 h at which time it was 10 evaporated to dryness to provide a yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 5 mL of THF, under argon at RT, and treated dropwise with 46 μL (0.38 mmol) of 4-(2-hydroxymethyl)morpholine. The reaction was stirred for 18 h at which time it was diluted with 15 ether and washed with NaHCO3, brine, dried (Na2SO4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 120 mg (80%) 20 of title compound as a colorless oil.

MS (ES, \pm ions) m/z 597 (M+H), 595 (M-H). Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{40}N_{2}O_{5}PF_{3}$:

C, 60.39; H, 6.76; N, 4.70; F, 9.55

25 Found: C, 60.12; H, 6.45; N, 4.58; F, 9.59.

Example 269

5

To a slurry of sodium hydride (6.975 g, 60% mineral oil dispersion, 0.174 mol) in 200 mL of THF at room temperature under argon was added cis-2butene-1,4-diol (15.36 g, 0.174 mol) over 20 10 minutes. Gas evolved and a thick precipitate formed. The slurry was stirred for 16 h and then was rapidly treated with t-butyl diphenylchlorosilane (47.82 g, 0.174 mol). The reactions warmed to 40°C autogenously and a clear solution formed. 15 After 15 min, the reaction was quenched with water and extracted twice with hexanes. The organic layers were combined, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography (12 x 30 cm column, dichloromethane) gave title

20 compound as a colorless oil, 46.6 g, 82%.

To a stirred solution of Part A(1) compound 25 (6.53 g, 20.0 mmol) and triethylamine (3.53 mL, 25.3 mmol) in 50 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under argon was added acetic anhydride (2.4 mL, 22.5 mmol) and DMAP (20 mg, 0.16 mmol). After 2h, TLC indicated that no alcohol remained. 30 The reaction was evaporated at less than 30°C and the residue partitioned between 10% citric acid and hexanes. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. The isolated colorless

oil, title compound (7.02 g, 95%), was used without further purification.

5

Anhydrous cerium chloride (16.00 g, 64.9 mmol) was stirred in an evacuated flask heated in an oil bath to 145°C for 2 h. The flask was flooded with argon, cooled to room temperature and 10 then to 0°C in an ice bath. To this powder was added 150 mL of THF. The stirred slurry was warmed to room temperature. After 14 h, the flask was again cooled to 0°C and phenylmagnesium chloride solution (21.2 mL, 63.6 mmol, 3 \underline{M} in ether) was 15 The resulting yellow slurry was stirred for added. 1.5 h and then a solution of 2-indanone (Aldrich, purified by flash chromatogra-phy) (5.45 g, 41.2 mmol, freshly chromatographed) was added. After 30 min, the reaction mixture was quenched with 10% 20 citric acid and extracted twice with ether. organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography (5 \times 20 cm column, 17:3 dichloromethane/hexanes) gave title compound as a colorless oil, 6.66 g, 77%.

25

30

35

To Part A(3) compound (neat) (6.40 g, 30.4 mmol) was added potassium bisulfate (6.4 g, 47 mmol). The mixture was stirred under argon and placed in an oil bath heated to 160°C for 20 min. The resulting solid mass was cooled, partitioned between dichloro-methane and water. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to provide title compound (5.84 g, 100%) as a white solid, mp



163-164°C. The compound was used in subsequent reactions without further purification.

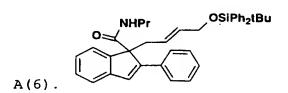
5

10

15

20

To a solution of Part A(4) compound (1.481 g, 7.70 mmol) in 20 mL of THF at 0°C under argon was added n-butyllithium (3.0 mL, 7.50 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes) over 10 min. The resulting deep orange solution was stirred for 1h. The reaction was quenched with several small pieces of THF-washed The resulting thick yellow slurry was stirred for 1 h and then treated with 20 mL of 2 $\underline{\text{M}}$ potassium hydroxide solution. This solution was extracted twice with ether and the aqueous residue was brought to pH 2 with 3 N sulfuric acid. mixture was extracted three times with ethyl acetate, the extracts combined, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to give title compound as a light yellow powder (1.50 g, 82%), mp 212-215°C. The compound was used in subsequent reactions without further purification.



25

30

A mixture of Part A(5) compound (890 mg, 3.77 mmol), Part A(2) compound (2.55 g, 3.77 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (190 mg, 0.724 mmol) was evaporated twice from toluene. The mixture was dissolved in 20 mL of THF, stirred under argon and treated with bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA) (3.7 mL, 15 mmol). After 30 min, tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (430 mg, 0.39)



mmol) was added and the reaction set to reflux. After 16h, the orange solution was cooled, evaporated and re-evaporated twice from methanol. The gummy residue was dissolved in ether and washed once with 10% citric acid. The organic extract was dried (MgSO₄), evaporated and re-evaporated once from toluene.

To a stirred solution of this product in 10 mL of dichloromethane under argon at room

10 temperature was added oxalyl chloride (0.9 mL, 7.0 mmol) and then DMF (0.05 mL). After 1 h, the reaction was evaporated to give an orange oil which was dissolved in 10 mL of THF.

This solution was added to a stirred

15 solution of n-propylamine (1.4 mmol, 16 mmol) in 10 mL of THF at 0 °C over 10 min. After 1h, the reaction mixture was diluted with ether and washed once with 10% citric acid. The organic extract was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by

20 flash chromatography (5 x 20 cm column, dichloromethane) gave title compound as an orange oil, 1.50 g, 77%.

25

5

To a stirred solution of Part A(6) compound (2.15 g, 4.18 mmol) in 15 mL of THF at room temperature under argon was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride (10 mL, 10 mmol, 1 \underline{M} in THF).

After 1h, the reaction was quenched with brine and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography (5 x 15 cm column, 3:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave title compound as a colorless glass, 1.09 g, 75%.

В.

5 To a solution of 400 mg (1.15 mmol) of Part A compound and 600 mg (2.3 mmol) of triphenylphosphine in 4 mL of THF at room temperature under argon was added 763 mg (2.3 mmol) of tetrabromomethane. After two hours, the reaction mixture was 10 evaporated at less than 25 °C. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (2.5 x 15 cm column, dichloromethane) gave title compound as a white solid, mp 82-84 °C, 440 mg, 95%.

15 C.

20

30

A stirred solution of Part B compound (350 mg, 0.853 mmol) in 2 mL of tributyl phosphite was heated to 110°C under argon for two hours. The reaction mixture was subjected to bulb-to-bulb distillation at 0.5 mm Hg and 100°C to remove excess tributylphos-phite. The residue was purified by flash chromato-graphy on silica gel 25 (2.5 x 15 cm column, 2:1 ethylacetate/hexanes) to give title compound as a colorless oil, 425 mg, 95%.

MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 524 (M+H), 541 $(M+NH_4)$

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{42}NO_4P \cdot 0.19 H_2O$:

C, 70.64; H, 8.10; N 2.66; P, 5.88

Found: C, 70.64; H, 8.11; N 2.56; P, 6.18.

5

Example 270

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

(BuO)₂ - P O H CF₃

A solution of Example 203 compound (574 mg, 1 mmol) in 25 ml of absolute ethanol containing 250 mg of 10% Pd on carbon as catalyst was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 48 hours. The reaction was filtered after stirring 24 hrs and fresh catalyst added. The reaction was filtered through a 0.45 μm nylon filter and the solvent evaporated yielding 538 mg (94%) of title compound

Mass Spec (CI) • m/z 576 (M+H). Anal Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{35}NF_{5}PO_{4}$:

as a colorless oil.

20 C, 58.43; H, 6.13; N, 2.43; F, 16.50; P, 5.38

Found: C, 58.54; H, 5.86; N, 2.39; F, 16.41; P, 5.39.

5

10

15

20



Example 271

A.

To a stirred slurry of

(3.20 g,

CO₂H

20.0 mmol) in 20 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under argon was added 15.0 mL of oxalyl chloride (2 M in dichloromethane, 30.0 mmol) and 0.1 mL of DMF. The resulting yellow solution was stirred one hour and then evaporated at 25°C. semi-solid residue was redissolved in 15 mL of THF and added drop-wise to a solution of n-propylamine (3.5 mL, 43 mmol) in 25 mL of THF at -10°C under argon. After one hour, the reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 10% citric acid solution. The organic extract was separated, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5 x 20 cm column, 1:2 ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave title compound as a yellow solid, 2.36 g, 59%, mp 83-86°C.

25

в.

To a stirred solution of Part A compound 30 (1.28 g, 6.36 mmol) in 25 mL of THF under argon at

0°C was added 26.0 mL of potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (0.5 M in toluene, 13.0 mmol) over 20
min. A deep purple solution formed. After 30 min,
a solution of (E)-1,4-dibromobutene (4.0 g, 18.7

5 mmol, Aldrich) in 10 mL of THF was added over 10
min. After 30 min, the reaction mixture was
partitioned between ethyl acetate and 1 M hydrochloric acid. The organic extract was separated,
dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by
10 flash chromatography on silica gel (5 x 15 cm
column, 19:81 ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave title
compound as a colorless oil, 547 mg, 26%.

C.

NHPr PO₃Bu₂

15

A stirred solution of Part B compound (530 mg, 1.59 mmol) in 3.5 mL of tributyl phosphite was heated to 110°C under argon for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was subjected to bulb-to-bulb distillation at 0.5 mm Hg and 100°C to remove excess tributylphos-phite. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (2.5 x 15 cm column, 3:1 ethylacetate/hexanes) to give title compound, as a colorless oil, 565 mg, 79%.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{38}NO_4P \cdot 0.25 H_2O$: C, 66.42; H, 8.58; N 3.10; P, 6.85 Found: C, 66.43; H, 8.57; N 3.05; P, 6.90.

30 MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 448.2 (M+H), 465.3 (M+NH₄).

5



Example 272

(E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.

10 To a THF (150 ml) suspension of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (10 g, 0.048 mol) at 0°C under argon was added dropwise sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (100 ml, 1 M in THF). After 30 min, 1,4-trans-2-butene (10.2 g, 0.048 mol) was added and the reaction allowed to stir for 1 h. 15 reaction mixture was quenched with 1N HCl and the aqueous layer extracted 3 times with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated in vacuo to give an oily-solid residue 20 (18 g). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 10 by 25 cm), eluting with 6.5% MeOH: CH2Cl2 to give title compound (2.48 g, 15% yield) as an oily solid. MS: (CI, $M+NH_4^+$): m/z360+.

15

20

В.

To a CH₂Cl₂ (30 ml) solution at 0°C of Part

5 A compound (2.48 g, 7.22 mmol) under argon was
added oxalyl chloride (1.46 g, 11.4 mmol) and DMF

(0.1 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 2.5 h and the volatiles were
removed in vacuo. The crude residue containing

10 acid chloride was co-evaporated with CH₂Cl₂ and
used directly in the following reaction.

To a THF (26 ml) solution of the acid chloride (7.22 mmol) at 0°C under argon was added n-propyl-amine (0.899 g, 15.2 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 1.45 h. After warming to room temperature for 15 min, the mixture was stored at -80°C overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water, the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc, the combined organics washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and evaporated to give title compound (2.79 g, >100% crude recovery, containing EtOAc) as a slightly orange colored oil. MS: (CI, M+H+): m/z 384+.

25 C. (E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part B compound (977 mg, 2.54 mmol) and tri-n-butyl phosphite (2.75 ml) under argon was heated at 120°C for 17 h. The volatiles were removed in vacuo to give an oil (1.26 g). The residue was purified by flash column

chromatography (SiO₂, 5 by 10 cm), eluting with 2.5% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂, to give after heating at 70°C in vacuo overnight title compound (120 mg, 10% yield from Part A compound) as a colorless oil. The bulk of title compound was isolated as colorless oil containing residual tri-n-butyl phosphite (1.07 g). MS: (CI, M+H⁺): m/z 498.

Example 273

9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-lH-imidazol-l-yl]butyl]-N-15 (2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.



To a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid 5 (50 g, 240 mmol) in THF (1200 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise a solution of n-butyllithium (2.5M, 211 mL, 530 mmol) in THF. The yellow reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, then 1,4-dibromobutane (31.3 mL, 260 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 10 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then the reaction was warmed to RT for 30 h. The reaction was extracted with water (3 x 750 mL). The combined aqueous layers were extracted with ethyl ether (800 mL). The aqueous layer was made 15 acidic with HCl solution (1N, 500 mL), then extracted with dichloromethane $(3 \times 750 \text{ mL})$. combined organic layers were dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave title compound (71 g, 85%) as a white solid.

20

A(2).

To a solution of Part A(1) acid (60 g, 173 mmol) and DMF (100 μ L) in CH₂Cl₂ (600 mL) under argon at 0°C was added oxalyl chloride (104 mL, 2.0M in CH₂Cl₂, 208 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, then warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1.5 h. The reaction

WO 97/26240

PCT/US97/00587



was concentrated in vacuo to give the crude acid chloride as a yellow oil. To a suspension of 2,2,2trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (25.9 g, 191 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (500 mL) at 0°C under argon was added triethylamine (73 mL, 521 mmol) followed by dropwise addition of a solution of the crude acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, diluted with CH2Cl2 (500 mL), and washed with water (2 x 300 mL), 1N HCl (2 x 300 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (2 x 300 mL), and brine $(2 \times 300 \text{ mL})$, then dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation gave 80 g of a oil which was purified by flash The crude chromatography on silica gel (2.5 kg). product was loaded in a mixture of CH2Cl2 and hexane, and eluted with a step gradient of 10% EtOAc/hexane (4L) to 15% EtOAc/hexane (2L) to 20% EtOAc/hexane (4L). Pure fractions were combined and evaporated to give title compound (52.5 g, 71%) as a white solid (mp 88-92°C).

20

10

15

В.

A mixture of Part A (1.55 g, 3.64 mmol), 425 nitroimidazole (452 mg, 4.00 mmol), and anhydrous
potassium carbonate (552 mg, 4.00 mmol) in DMF (5
mL) was heated at 50°C under argon for 6 h, cooled
to RT, and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The
yellow residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50
30 mL) and water (10 mL). The aqueous layer was
extracted with EtOAc (3 mL). The combined organic
extracts were washed with water (3 x 10 mL) and

10

15



brine (20 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation gave 1.77 g of a foamy gum, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (120 g) eluting with 15% EtOAc/CH₂CH₂ to provide title compound (1.51 g, 91%) as a white foam.

C. 9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-lH-imidazol-l-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Palladium on carbon (10%) (35 mg, 0.033 mmol) was added to a solution of Part B compound (300 mg, 0.655 mmol) in dry EtOAc (2 mL), and the mixture was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT overnight. The reaction was degassed with argon, cooled to

0°C, and benzoyl chloride (83 μ L, 0.72 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 20 min, filtered through Celite, and washed with EtOAc (5 mL). The brown filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (2 x 2 mL) and brine (1 mL),

then dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation gave 282 mg of a dark brown oil, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 2% MeOH/CH₂CH₂ to provide title compound (253 mg, 73%) as a brown foam.

25

MS (ES): 533 [M+H]

Anal. Calcd. for C30H27F3N4O2 • 0.5 H2O:

C, 66.53; H, 5.21; N, 10.35; F, 10.52

Found: C, 66.60; H, 5.13; N, 10.19; F, 10.86.

Example 274

9-[4-[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.

orange gummy solid.

5

25

Butyllithium (12.6 mL, 31.5 mmmol) was 10 added dropwise over 5 min to a solution of 9fluorene-carboxylic acid (3.0 g, 14.3 mmol) in THF (150 mL) at 0°C under argon. The reaction went cloudy during addition, then cleared upon completion. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 15 min, then 3-butynyl p-toluenesulfonate (9.6 g, 42.9 mmol) was added dropwise. The amber reaction was warmed to RT, then stirred for 24 h. The reaction solution was extracted with water $(2 \times 75 \text{ mL})$. 20 combined aqueous layers were washed with Et₂O (50 mL), then acidified with 1N HCl (30 mL). cloudy mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 50 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation gave 1.85 g of a crude

A portion (1.75 g) of crude acid product was dissolved in CH $_2$ Cl $_2$ (20 mL) under argon. A catalytic amount of DMF (26 μ L, 0.33 mmol) was

added, followed by oxalyl chloride (5.0 mL, 2.0 M in CH₂Cl₂, 10 mmol) slowly. After bubbling for a few minutes, the reaction was stirred at RT for 1.5 h, then concentrated in vacuo. The crude acid chloride was dissolved in CH2Cl2 (20 mL) and added dropwise to a suspension of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (1.08 g, 8.02 mmol) and triethylamine (2.8 mL, 20 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) at 0°C under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL), washed 10 with 1N HCl (2 x 20 mL) and saturated NaHCO3 (20 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation gave 2.24 g of a dark orange semi-solid, which was dissolved in 2:1 CH2Cl2:10% EtOAc/hexane and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (175 g) eluting with 10% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (1.16 g, 22%) as a yellow solid (mp 109-113°C).

в.

20

Copper (I) iodide (4 mg, 0.02 mmol) was added to a solution of Part A compound (343 mg, 1 mmol) and 2-bromo-5-nitropyridine (203 mg, 1 mmol) in a mixture of triethylamine (3 mL) and DMF (2 mL). The yellow solution was degassed with argon then cooled to 0°C. Bis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium (II) chloride (14 mg, 0.02 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min then at RT for 6 h. The reaction was diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with

water (3 x 10 mL) then dried over K_2CO_3 . Evaporation gave 520 mg of a brown foamy gum, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (65 g) eluting with 20% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (342 mg, 74%) as a yellow foam.

C. 9-[4-[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A mixture of Part B compound (334 mg, 0.718 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (38 mg, 0.036 mmol) in EtOAc (2 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 6 h, filtered through Celite with the aid of EtOAc (30 mL), then concentrated in vacuo to give 292 mg of the aminopyridine as a brown gum.

A portion of amine (262 mg, 0.597 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL), cooled to 0°C under argon, then treated sequentially with triethylamine (125 μ L, 0.896 mmol) and benzoyl chloride (77 μ L, 0.658 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at

0.658 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL), washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 1 mL) and brine (1 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4 . Evaporation gave 360 mg of a green foam, which was purified by flash chromato-

graphy on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 50% EtOAc/hexane to give 192 mg of impure product as a yellow glassy foam. The product was further purified by recrystallization from EtOAc/hexane. The first two crops were combined and dried in a

vacuum oven at 50°C overnight to afford title compound (90 mg, 21%) as an off-white solid.

mp 166-169°C.

5

MS (ES): 544 [M+H].

35 Anal. Calcd. for C32H28F3N3O2 • 0.3 H2O:

C, 70.01; H, 5.25; N, 7.65

Found: C, 70.06; H, 4.98; N, 7.33.

5

10

15

25

30



Example 275

9-[4-[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-lH-imidazol-l-yl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A. 2-Phenoxybenzoic Acid Chloride

To a solution of 2-phenoxybenzoic acid (500 mg, 2.33 mmol) and DMF (1 drop) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) under argon was added oxalyl chloride (1.3 mL, 2.0M in CH_2Cl_2 , 2.6 mmol) dropwise. Bubbling of escaping gasses continued for 5 min after addition. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound as a crude pale yellow oil.

B. 9-[4-[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoy1)amino]-lH-imidazol-l-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Palladium on carbon (10%) (74 mg, 0.07 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 273 Part B compound (640 mg, 1.4 mmol) in dry EtOAc (5 mL), and the mixture was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT overnight. The reaction was degassed with argon, cooled to 0°C, and triethylamine (290 μ L, 2.10 mmol) was added. A solution of Part A acid chloride in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The resulting thick reaction was stirred at



0°C for 30 min and filtered through Celite. The filter cake was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 20 mL). The filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), then dried over MgSO₄.

- 5 Evaporation gave 1.0 g of a dark brown foam, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 2% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ to provide title compound (670 mg, 77%) as a yellow foam.
- 10 MS (ES): 625 [M+H].

Anal. Calcd. for C36H31F3N4O3:

C, 69.22; H, 5.00; N, 8.97; F, 9.12

Found: C, 68.84; H, 4.90; N, 8.80; F, 8.80.

15 <u>Example 276</u>

9-[4-[(2-Bromo-5-pyridinyl)amino]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

20

Α.

The title compound was prepared from 925 fluorenecarboxylic acid (4.2g, 20 mmol) and 4bromo-1-butene (2.2 mL, 22 mmol) according to the
procedure for Part A compound in Example 274 to
give title compound (5.1 g, 84%) as a white solid
(mp 67-69°C).



B. 9-[4-[(2-Bromo-5-pyridinyl)amino]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part A compound (500 mg, 1.64 5 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added to a solution of 9borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (3.3 mL, 0.5M in THF, 1.64 mmol) at 0°C under argon. The clear, colorless reaction was stirred at RT for 5 h, then diluted further with dioxane (10 mL). Anhydrous potassium phosphate anhydrous (316 mg, 1.49 mmol) was added, 10 followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (52 mg, 0.045 mmol). 2-Bromo-5-nitropyridine (302 mg, 1.49 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at 60°C overnight, then cooled to RT. 15 Water (30 mL) was added and the reaction was stirred vigorously in the air for 2 h. reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL, then 20 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine $(2 \times 20 \text{ mL})$, then dried over 20 MgSO₄. Evaporation gave 1.2 g of a brown oil, which was dissolved in a minimum amount of CH2Cl2 and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 40% EtOAc/hexane to provide 200 mg of impure product as a yellow foam. Additional 25 chromatography eluting with 50% EtOAc/hexane gave

mp 139-141°C.

MS (ES): 478/480 [M+H].

30 Anal. Calcd. for C26H28BrN3O • 0.3 H2O:

C, 64.54; H, 5.96; N, 8.68

Found: C, 64.61; H, 5.88; N, 8.66.

Examples 277 to 286

title compound (147 mg, 19%) as a yellow solid.

35

The following additional compounds were prepared following procedures set out hereinbefore.



Example 277

9-[2-[[[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

5

mp 235-236°C

MS (ES) 594 (M+H); 1187 (2M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for C31H26F3N3O4S:

C, 62.72; H, 4.41; N, 7.08; F, 9.60; S,

10 5.40

Found: C, 62.56; H, 4.45; N, 7.00; F, 9.54; S, 5.21.

Example 278

15

9-(4-Phenylbutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 88-90°C

MS (CI) 384 (M+H)

20 Anal. Calc'd for C27H29NO:

C, 84.56; H, 7.62; N, 3.65

Found: C, 84.62; H, 7.66; N, 3.72.

Example 279

25

3-[(9-Propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)sulfonyl]propanoic acid, methyl ester

mp 74-77°C

MS (FAB, + ions) m/z 376 (M+NH₄) m/z 359 (M+H)

30 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{20}H_{22}O_4S \cdot 0.29 H_2O$:

C, 66.04; H, 6.26; N, 8.81

Found: C, 66.04; H, 6.11; N, 8.45.



Example 280

9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

5 mp 109-111°C

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 517 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{30}H_{32}N_2O_2S_2 + 0.40 \text{ mol } H_2O$:

C, 68.78; H, 6.31; N, 5.35; S, 12.24

Found: C, 68.56; H, 6.07; N, 5.57; S, 12.23.

10

Example 281

9-[3-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazoly1)thio]propy1]-N-propy1-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

15 mp 82-85°C

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 503 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{30}N_2O_2S_2 + 0.56 \text{ mol } H_2O$:

C, 67.93; H, 6.12; N, 5.46; S, 12.50

Found: C, 68.03; H, 5.83; N, 5.36; S, 12.51.

20

Example 282

(Z)-9-[4-(Diethoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

25

mp 88-91°C

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/z 482 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for C24H27NO4PF3:

C, 59.87; H, 5.65; N, 2.91; P, 6.43; F,

30 11.84

Found: C, 59.52; H, 5.61; N, 2.89; P, 6.92; F, 11.94.

WO 97/26240





Example 283

9-[4-(Diethoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide_____

5

mp 87-89°C

MS (FAB) m/z 484 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{29}NO_4PF_3 + 0.13$ mol H_2O :

C, 59.33; H, 6.07; N, 2.88; P, 6.37; F,

10 11.73

Found: C, 59.09; H, 5.98; N, 2.95; P, 6.51; F, 11.92.

Example 284

15

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,3,3,3-penta-fluoropropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 56-57°C

20 MS (ES, + ions) m/z 590 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for C29H37NO4F5P:

C, 59.08; H, 6.33; N, 2.38; P, 5.25; F,

16.11

Found: C, 58.80; H, 6.34; N, 2.26; P, 5.05; F,

25 15.90.

Example 285

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

30

mp 64-67°C

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 516 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for C29H42O5NP:

C, 67.55; H, 8.21; N, 2.72; P, 6.01

35 Found: C, 67.25; H, 8.17; N, 2.68; P, 5.99.

Example 286

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,3,3,4,4,4-heptafluorobutyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

The following compounds of the invention may be prepared following the procedures described hereinbefore and in the working Examples.



TABLE

X ² Q _{L2} R ² L ¹ -R ¹ -M'	X is bond r O
	X ^z is H or F
	Q is CONH, CO r SO ₂
	L ² -R ² is CH ₂ CF ₃ , CH ₂ CF ₂ CF ₃ , propyl, butyl,
	-(CH ₂) ₅ PO(Obutyl) ₂
	M' is benzamido, 2-phenoxybenzamido,
	2-phenylbenzamido, cyclohexanecarboxamido
	2-methoxy-3-pyridinecarboxamido,
	benzenesulfonamido, phenylureido,
	t-butoxycarbonylamino,
	2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-isoindol-2-yl,
	2,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-1H-isoindol-2-yl (2-phthalimido)
	INCLUDES: N-OXIDES OF ALL PYRIDINES

Examples of -L1-R1'-



TABLE (c ntinu d)

Examples of -L1-R1'-



TABLE (c ntinued)

Exampl s of -L1-R1'-

TABLE (c ntinu d)

Exampl s of -L1-R1'-

TABLE (continued)

Exampl s of -L1-R1'-

Example 287

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-indeno-

5 [2,1-b]pyridine-9-carboxamide

Α.

10

A THF (5 ml) solution of l-aza-fluorene (233 mg, 1.39 mmol; prepared from benzo(f)quinoline by known procedures, Kloc, K. Journal f. prakt.

15 Chemie, <u>319</u>, 959-967 (1977) and Kloc, K. Heterocycles, <u>9</u>, 849-852 (1978) and n-

propylisocyanate (0.13 ml, 1.39 mmol) was degassed three times by cooling to -78°C, evacuating, and allowing to warm to room temperature, and finally purging with argon. To the degassed solution at -10°C was added dropwise sodium bis(tri-5 methylsilyl)amide (1.4 ml, 1 M in THF). After 5 min, a second portion of n-propylisocyanate (0.13 ml, 1.39 mmol) was added to the red solution. now green colored reaction mixture was quenched after a further 15 min with saturated NH4Cl. 10 aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc, the organics washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated in vacuo to give a red colored oily-The residue was purified solid residue (535 mg). by flash column chromatography (SilicAR® buffered 15 silica gel, 5 by 7 cm), eluting with 20% EtOAc: CH2Cl2, and flushing with 5% MeOH: CH2Cl2 to give title compound (202 mg, 58% yield) as an orange colored solid,

20

25

30

35

mp 131-133°C.

MS: $(FAB, M+H^+)$: $m/z 253^+$.

B. 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-indeno[2,l-b]pyridine-9-carboxamide

To a THF (5 ml, degassed) suspension of Part A compound (250 mg, 0.990 mmol) at 0°C under argon was added dropwise n-BuLi (0.8 ml, 2.5 M in hexanes), with a red colored solid falling from solution after all the base was added. After 10 min, Example 202 Part A iodide (403 mg, 1.07 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred 1 h. Little reaction had occurred by TLC analysis, so a second portion of Example 202 Part A iodide (110 mg, 0.294 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The brown

reaction mixture was quenched with sat. NH4Cl and the aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organics were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to a brown colored oil (740 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SilicAr CC-7, 74 g), eluting with 3.75% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂:0.2% NH₄OH to give impure title compound (386 mg) The residue was purified further by flash column chromatography (SilicAr CC-7, 60 g), eluting with 2.5% MeOH:EtOAc to give title compound (260 mg, 52% yield) as a colored oil. MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 501 (M+H).

Example 288

9-[4-[4-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

20 A.

A solution of iodine (1.40 g, 5.5 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min to a solution of 4-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-butanol (975 mg, 5 mmol), triphenylphosphine (1.44 g, 5.5 mmol), and imidazole (749 mg, 11 mmol) in THF (10 mL) under argon at room temperature. The dark orange solution was stirred at room temperature for 15 min, diluted with hexane (50 mL), then washed with

10% sodium bisulfite, saturated NaHCO3, and brine (20 mL each). The organic layer was dried over MgSO4 and filtered. To the filtrate was added silica gel (4 g) and the mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow powder, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (120 g) eluting with 25% CH2Cl2/hexane to give title iodide (1.33 g, 87%) as a pale yellow crystalline solid (mp 44-45°C).

10

5

в.

Butyllithium (2.0 mL, 2.5M in hexane, 5.0 mmol) was added to a solution of 9-fluorene-15 carboxylic acid (480 mg, 2.3 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0°C under argon over 5 min. The reaction went from a clear solution to a white suspension then to a yellow solution during addition. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, whereupon a solution 20 of Part A iodide (671 mg, 2.2 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h, warmed to room temperature, then stirred at room temperature for 25 The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl to pH ≈ 3, diluted with water (10 mL), then extracted with EtOAc $(2 \times 20 \text{ mL})$. The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine (10 mL each), then dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave a 30 residue, which was azeotroped with toluene (10 mL) to give crude acid in the form of a dark foam

5

10

15

20

25

30

To a solution of the crude acid prepared above containing 3 drops of DMF in CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL) at room temperature under argon was added oxalyl chloride (3 mL, 2.0M in CH₂Cl₂, 6.0 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to provide a dark oil, which was diluted with THF (5 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon.

Trifluoroethylamine (0.63 g, 8 mmol) was added dropwise over 2 min, and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 3 h. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc (30 mL) and water (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1N HCl (7 mL) and brine (5 mL), then dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave 974 mg of a brown oil, which was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 15:85 EtOAc/hexane to afford title compound (0.75 g, 69%) as a thick oil.

C. 9-[4-[4-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A mixture of Part B compound (220 mg, 0.47 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (20 mg) in EtOAc (15 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon pressure) at room temperature for 18 h, filtered through Celite with the aid of EtOAc, then concentrated in vacuo to give a residue, which was pumped under high vacuum to provide a thick oil.

Phenylsulfonyl chloride (80 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added to a solution of the crude amine (≈ 0.45 mmol) and pyridine (35 mg, 0.46 mmol) in CH2Cl2 (4

mL) at room temperature under argon. The reaction was stirred for 2 h, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with 1N HCl (10 mL) and water (10 mL), then dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave an oil,

- which was adsorbed onto silica gel (10 g), then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 30% EtOAc/hexane to give 0.23 g (88%) of title compound as a pink solid.

Example 289

[4-[9-(1-Oxopentyl)-9H-fluorene-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

20

15

9.17.

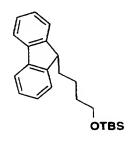
Α.

25

To a solution of 5 g (23.78 mmol) of 9fluorenecarboxylic acid in 20 mL of THF, under 5 argon at 0°C, was added 20.6 mL (52.32 mmol) of nbutyl-lithium (2.5 \underline{M} in hexanes) dropwise. The orange-red anion was stirred for 0.5 h, at which time 7.5 g (23.78 mmol) of I(where TBS is t-Bu(CH₃)₂•Si-)was added dropwise. The reaction 10 gradually warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 36 h, at which time it was diluted with a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate/ H_2O (250 mL). organics were washed with NaHCO3, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was 15 performed on 250 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 4.9 g (52%) of title compound as a yellow oil.

20 TLC: Silica gel (9:1 dichloromethane/isopropanol) $R_f = 0.50$.

A(2).



25

To 550 mg (1.38 mmol) of Part A(1) compound was added 5 mL of DMSO. The reaction was stirred for 18 h, under argon at room temperature, at which

time it was diluted with ether and washed with water (3x). Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 340 mg (70%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC: Silica gel (95:5 hexanes/ethylacetate) $R_f = 0.31$.

10 A(3).

5

To a solution of 340 mg (0.96 mmol) of Part A(2) compound in 3 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added dropwise 462 µL (1.16 mmol) of n-butyllithium (2.5 M in hexanes). The resulting

butyllithium (2.5 M in hexanes). The resulting anion was stirred for 0.5 h, at which time 140 μL (1.16 mmol) of freshly distilled valeryl chloride (Aldrich) was added dropwise. The reaction was

- stirred for 2 h, at which time it was diluted with ether and quenched with NaHCO3. The organics were washed with water, brine, dried (NaSO4) and evaporated. Flash chromato-graphy was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5
- hexanes/dichloromethane to provide 290 mg (69%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC: Silica gel (95:5 hexanes/ethyl acetate) $R_f = 0.36$.

30 MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/e 397 (M+H).



Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{32}O_3Si + 0.15 \text{ mol } H_2O$.

C, 72.20; H, 8.15

Found: C, 72.20; H, 7.88.

5 A(4).

To 200 mg (0.46 mmol) of Part A(3) compound was added 1 mL of 5:95 aqueous HF/acetonitrile.

The reaction was stirred, under argon at room tempera-ture, for 3 h, at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with NaHCO3, water (3x), brine, dried (MgSO4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 7:3 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 120 mg (81%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC: Silica gel (8:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate) $R_f = 0.15$.

A(5).

To a solution of 120 mg (0.37 mmol) of Part A(4) compound in 1.5 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 55 mg (0.81 mmol) of imidazole followed by 126 mg (0.48 mmol) of triphenylphosphine. The

mixture was stirred for 0.5 h, at which time 122 mg (0.48 mmol) of iodine in 1 mL of THF was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at 0°C, 1 h at room temperature, then diluted with hexanes and washed with fresh sodium bisulfite solution, NaHCO3, water, brine, dried (MgSO4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 25 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 130 mg (81%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC: Silica gel (9:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) $R_f = 0.40$.

B. [4-[9-(1-Oxopentyl)-9H-fluorene-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid. dibutyl ester

To 220 mg (0.51 mmol) of Part A iodide was added 688 µL (2.55 mmol) of tributylphosphite

(neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 32 h

20 and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities and provide 260 mg (87%)

MS (ES NH₃, + ions) m/e 516 (M+NH₄), 499 (M+H).

25

Anal. Calcd for $C_{30}H_{43}O_4P$ + 0.24 mol CH_2Cl_2 . C, 69.98; H, 8.44; P, 5.97

of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

Found: C, 69.97; H, 8.41; P, 6.26.

Example 290

9-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.

5

To a solution of 3.0 g (14.30 mmol) of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid in 50 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added dropwise 11.4 mL (28.60 mmol) of n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexanes). The anion was stirred for 0.5 h at which time 2.3 mL (17.16 mmol)

of 6-bromo-l-hexene was added dropwise. The reaction gradually warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 18 h, at which time it was diluted with a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate/water (200 mL). The organics were washed with NaHCO₃, water, brine,

dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 200 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5 dichloro-methane/isopropanol to provide 900 mg (22%) of title compound as a pale yellow solid.

25

20

15

MS (CI-NH₃, + ions) m/z 310 (M + NH₄), 293 (M + H).

В.

To a solution of 800 mg (2.74 mmol) of Part A compound in 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂, under argon at room temperature, was added dropwise two drops of DMF and 2.0 mL (4.11 mmol) of oxalyl chloride (2.0 M in CH₂Cl₂). The reaction was stirred for 45 min. when it was evaporated to dryness.

In another flask, 446 mg (3.29 mmol) of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine in 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂, under argon at 0°C, was added 1.1 mL (8.22 mmol) of triethylamine. This slurry was stirred for 15 min at which time the above acid chloride, in 5 mL of CH₂Cl₂, was added dropwse. The reaction gradually warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 18 h, at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with water, 1N HCl, NaHCO₃, water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash

20 chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 6:4 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 740 mg (74%) of title compound as a pale yellow solid.

25 MS (ES NH₃, - ions) m/z 372 (M - H).

C.

250 mg (0.67 mmol) of Part B compound in 2

5 mL of methanol, at -78°C, was treated with a stream of O₂/O₃ for 0.5 h, at which time the reaction was purged with N₂ and treated with 76 mg (2.0 mmol) of sodium borohydride pellets. The reaction gradually warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 18

10 h, at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with NH₄Cl, water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 3:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 200 mg (79%) of title compound as a white solid.

MS (ES NH_3 , - ions) m/z 376 (M - H).

D.

20

25

To a solution of 200 mg (0.53 mmol) of Part C compound in 3 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 76 mg (1.12 mmol) of imidazole followed by 180 mg (0.69 mmol) of triphenylphosphine. This mixture was stirred for 0.5 h at which time 175 mg (0.69 mmol) of iodine in 3 mL of THF was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h,

at room temperature for 1 h, then diluted with hexanes and washed with fresh sodium bisulfite solution. The organics were washed with NaHCO₃, water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 200 mg (78%) of title compound as a white solid.

E. 9-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

To 200 mg (0.41 mmol) of Part D compound was added 555 μ L (2.05 mmol) of tributylphosphite (neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities and provide 234 mg (98%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp 88-91°C.

20 MS (ES NH_3 , + ions) m/z 571 (M+ NH_4), 554 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{29}H_{39}NO_4PF_3 + 0.3 H_2O$: C, 62.31; H, 7.14; N, 2.51; P, 5.54 Found: C, 62.35; H, 7.21; N, 2.38; P, 5.76.

25

10

15

Example 291

9-[3-[[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]-oxy]-propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

5

Α.

10

15

20

25

To a stirred solution of 12.6 g (60 mmol) of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid in 600 mL of dry THF at 0° under argon was added, over 20 min, 53 mL of 2.5 M n-butyllithium in hexane (132.5 mmol). mixture was stirred for 30 min and then 7.3 mL (72 mmol) of 4-bromo-1-butene were added. The reaction was sirred at 0°C for 10 min and then at room temperature for 2 days. Additional 4-bromo-1butene (3.0 mL, 30 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2 days longer. Water (100 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated to remove THF. Additional water was added and the mixture was extracted with ether (2 \times 200 mL). The aqueous layer was layered with CH_2Cl_2 and acidified with 1NHC1 (pH <2). After three extractions with CH_2Cl_2 , the combined CH_2Cl_2 fraction was washed with water (2x), dried $(MgSO_4)$, and concentrated to give 14.5

g (92%) of title compound as an amorphous pale yellow solid.

В.

5

Part A compound (9.1 g, 34.5 mmol) was dried by concentration in vacuo from dry THF and dry toluene (2x) and then in vacuo overnight. solution of this acid in 100 mL of dry CH2Cl2 and 10 133 μ L of DMF under nitrogen was slowly added 26 mL of 2.0 M oxalyl chloride in CH₂Cl₂ (52 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h and then concentrated in vacuo and dried for 1 h at 0.5 mm to give the crude acid chloride of 15 Part A compound. Triethylamine (14.5 mL, 104 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of 2,2,2trifluoro-ethylamine hydrochloride in 70 mL of dry CH2Cl2 at 0°C under argon and the slurry was stirred at 0°C for 10 min. A solution of the crude 20 acid chloride of Part A compound in 35 mL of CH2Cl2 was added over 15 min keeping the internal temperature < 12°C. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h and then it was diluted with 175 mL of 25 The CH_2Cl_2 was washed with 1N HCl (2x70 mL), water (175 mL), 5% $NaHCO_3$ (110 mL) and water (2x175 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated to give crude title compound as a solid (11.4 g). This solid was combined with an additional 6.54 g of crude title compound, and the combined crude 30 title compound was chromatographed over 700 g of silica gel using CH₂Cl₂ to provide 15.5 g (82%) of title compound as a solid having mp 105-107°C.

ß

C.

Mmol) in 20 mL of 1:1 dichloromethane/methanol at -78°C was treated with a stream of O2/O3 until the solution turned light blue. The mixture was treated with NaBH4 (1 pellet, 0.2 g, 5.26 mmol) and stirred for 18 h. The resulting colorless solution was diluted with 1:1 NH4Cl solution/ethyl acetate (150 mL) and the layers separated. The organic fraction was dried (MgSO4), filtered, and concentrated to give 0.44 g (89%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp 111-114°C.

D.

20

25

A solution of Part C compound (0.50 g, 1.43 mmol) in THF (7 mL) was treated with NaH (38 mg, 1.57 mmol) and stirred for 0.5 h. After all of the gray solid was consumed, 2-bromo-5-nitropyridine (0.32 g, 1.57 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting dark orange solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, diluted with 1:1 water/ethyl acetate (150 mL) and the layers

separated. The organic fraction was dried (MgSO4), filtered, and concentrated. The remainder was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate/hexane to give title compound (0.81 g, 99%) as a pale yellow yellow oil.

E. 9-[3-[[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoy1)amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide,

monohydrochloride

A mixture of Part D compound (0.78 g, 1.65 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (80 mg) in EtOAc (20 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon pressure) at room temperature for 18 h. 2-Phenoxybenzoyl chloride 15 (0.46 g, 2.00 mmol) was added to the solution of the crude amine (≈ 1.65 mmol) and pyridine (0.14 g, 1.78 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 2 h, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with 20 NaHCO3 solution (20 mL), and dried over MgSO4. Evaporation gave an oil, which was purified by flash chromato-graphy on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 40% EtOAc/hexane to give 0.78 g (75%) of a white foam. The foam was diluted with ether and 25 treated with 4N HCl in dioxane. A white solid formed which was collected by filtration. solid was dried under vacuum (20 mm Hg) at room temperature for 18 h to give (0.70 g, 63%) of title compound (HCl salt) as a white solid.

30

10

mp 110-115°C.
MS (FAB, + ions) m/z 638(M + H).

Anal Calc'd for C₃₈H₃₀N₃O₄ + 1.0 H₂O + 1.0 HCl: 35 C, 64.21; H, 4.81; N, 6.07; F, 8.23 Found: C, 64.46; H, 4.88; N, 5.86; F, 8.13. 5

Example 292

[6-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]hexyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

Α.

To 400 mg (1.07 mmol) of Example 290 Part B 10 compound was added 3.7 mL (1.87 mmol) of 9-BBN (9borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, 0.5 M in THF). reaction was stirred for 18 h, at which time it was cooled to 0°C and treated dropwise with 1.25 mL (3.74 mmol) of 3N NaOH and 432 μL (3.74 mmol) of 15 30% H_2O_2 simultaneously. The biphasic mixture was stirred vigorously for 18 h, at which time it was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with H2O, brine, dried (Na2SO4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 20 100 g of silica gel eluting with 1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 320 mg (77%) of title compound as a white solid.

25 MS (ES NH_3 , + ions) m/z 409 (M + NH_4).

WO 97/26240

В.

To a solution of 310 mg (0.793 mmol) of 5 Part A compound in 5 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 118 mg (1.74 mmol) of imidazole followed by 270 mg (1.03 mmol) of triphenylphosphine. mixture was stirred for 0.5 h at which time 262 mg (1.03 mmol) of iodine in 3 mL of THF was added 10 dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, room temperature for 1 h then diluted with hexanes. The organics were washed with fresh sodium bisulfite solution, NaHCO3, water, brine, dried 15 (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 25 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 310 mg (78%) of title compound as a white solid.

20 C. [6-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]-carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]hexyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

To 150 mg (0.30 mmol) of Part B compound was added 405 μ L (1.50 mmol) of tributylphosphite (neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities and provide 165 mg (98%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

30 MS (ES NH_3 , + ions) m/z 568 (M + H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{41}NO_{4}PF_{3} + 0.24 CH_{2}Cl_{2}$: C, 61.77; H, 7.11; N, 2.38; P, 5.27; F, 9.69 Found: C, 61.80; H, 7.20; N, 2.36; P, 5.15; F, 9.60.

5

Example 293

9-[4-[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

10

Following the procedure in Example 274 Part C, Example 274 Part B compound (1.02 g, 2.19 mmol)

15 was reacted with Example 275 Part A compound (prepared from 563 mg (2.63 mmol) of 2-phenoxy-benzoic acid) to provide 712 mg of product as the free amine.

A portion of the desired product (317 mg)

20 was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and a solution of 1.1N HCl/Et₂O (0.9 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with Et₂O to give a foamy solid, which was pumped under high vacuum overnight to afford title compound (302 mg, 47%) as a foamy beige solid.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 636 (M+H)

WO 97/26240

PCT/US97/00587

Anal. Calcd for C38H33Cl3N3O3 + 0.5H2O:

C, 67.01; H, 5.03; N, 6.17; Cl, 5.20;

F, 8.37

Found: C, 67.04; H, 5.02; N, 6.03; Cl, 5.55;

5 F, 8.20.

Example 294

9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-2-methyl-lH-imidazol-l-yl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-

10 carboxamide

Α.

15

To a solid mixture of Example 273 Part A(2) compound (1.00 g, 2.35 mmol), 2-methyl-5-nitroimidazole (400 mg, 3.15 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (2.82 mmol) was added DMF (5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc and saturated NaHCO₃ and the organic layer was washed successively with H₂O and brine. The solution was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and stripped. The residue was triturated with Et₂O/EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (973)

- 271 -

mg, 88%) as a white solid. mp 145-147°C.

B. 9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-2-methyl-lH-imidazol-l-yl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of compound Part A (171 mg, 0.36 5 mmol) in dry 1,4-dioxane (3.9 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) over 10% Pd/C (35 mg) at room temperature for 5 hours. Additional 10% Pd/C (40 mg) was added and stirring over H_2 was continued for an additional 16 hours. The reaction flask was 10 evacuated and the atmosphere was replaced with air. To this slurry was added triethylamine (TEA) (200 μ L, 145 mg, 1.4 mmol) followed by benzoyl chloride (100 μ L). After one hour at room temperature, the mixture was filtered through Celite, diluted with 15 EtOAc and subsequently washed with saturated NaHCO3, H2O, and brine, then dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and stripped to give a brown oil. residue was partially purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (2/98-MeOH/CH $_2$ Cl $_2$ as 20 eluant). Further flash chromatographic separation (EtOAc as eluant) afforded title compound which was isolated as a light yellow solid foam by trituration and stripping from EtOAc/hexanes (88 25 mg, 45%).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{29}F_3N_4O_2 \cdot 0.2H_2O + 0.2C_6H_{14}$: C, 68.16; H, 5.72; N, 9.87; F, 10.04 Found: C, 68.02; H, 5.76; N, 9.61; F, 9.65.

30

Example 295

9-[4-[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-methyl-lHimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

5

A. and B.

10

15

20

A solution of Example 294 Part A compound (350 mg, 0.65 mmol) in dry 1,4-dioxane (7 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) over 10% Pd/C (126 mg) at room temperature for 28 hours. The reaction flask was evacuated and the atmosphere was replaced with air. To this slurry was added triethylamine (TEA) (300 μ L, 218 mg, 2.15 mmol) followed by 2-phenoxybenzoic acid chloride (320 mg, 1.37 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL). After 1.5 hours at room temperature, the mixture was filtered through Celite, diluted with EtOAc and subsequently washed with saturated NaHCO3, H2O, and brine, then dried (Na₂SO₄),

filtered, and stripped to give a brown oil. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on Merck SiO_2 (1:1-acetone:hexanes as eluant) to give a $R_{\rm f}$ 0.36 (1:1-acetone:hexanes) as a light brown foam ($\approx 400 \text{ mg}$).

The mixture was separated by preparative HPLC (YMC-Pack ODS-A, 250 \times 30 mm column, eluted with B:A solvent mixture, 50 to 100% B over a 20 minute linear gradient followed by 100% B (solvent A: 90% H₂O-10% MeOH-0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA); solvent B: 10% H₂O-90% MeOH-0.1% TFA); flow rate 25 mL/min detecting at 254 nm). The desired fractions were stripped and the residues were partitioned between EtOAc and saturated NaHCO3. The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) , flitered and stripped to afford Part A

compound (182 mg) and Part B compound (87 mg) as foams.

9-[4-[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-20 methyl-lH-imidazol-l-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part A compound (≈180 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (6 mL) and treated with K_2CO_3 (62 mg). HPLC 25 analysis after 5 hours indicated that all of Part A compound was converted to Part B compound and 2phenoxybenzoic acid methyl ester. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and H2O. The organic layer was washed with H2O and brine, then dried 30 (Na₂SO₄), filtered and stripped. The residue was combined with Part B compound from above and flash chromatographed (SiO₂, 7/3-EtOAc/hexanes as eluant) to afford pure Part B compound as a pale yellow foam (210 mg, 51% from Example 294 Part A 35 compound).

5

10

15

5

15

The foam was dissolved in THF (400 μ L), diluted with Et₂O (5 mL) and treated with 140 μ L of 4 N HCl in 1,4-dioxane. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to afford title compound as a white solid (212 mg, 48% from Example 294 Part A compound).

mp 200-202°C.

MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 639 (M+H)+; (ESI, - ions) m/z10 637 (M-H)-.

Example 296

9-[3-[[2-(Benzoylamino)-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

contains 0.3 mole water, 0.1 mole ethyl acetate, and 0.3 mole ethyl ether

Α.

20

25

Ozone (Welsbach generator) was bubbled through a stirred solution of 2.07 g (6 mmol) of Example 291 Part B compound in 25 mL of dry MeOH at -65°C for 45 min. Nitrogen was bubbled through the solution for 10 min, 5 mL of dimethyl sulfide was added, and the reaction was warmed to room temperature. The solvent was removed and the residue was taken up in EtOAc. The EtOAc was washed with water (3x), dried (Na2SO4) and

5



concentrated to an oil (2.21~g). Chromatography of the oil over 150 g of silica gel packed in 1% EtOAc in CH₂Cl₂, by elution with 2% EtOAc in CH₂Cl₂, afforded 1.11 g (53%) of title compound as an oily residue.

 $O_2N \xrightarrow{\qquad \qquad N \qquad \qquad$

Benzoyl chloride (8.2 mL, 70 mmol) was 10 added to a stirred suspension of 7.5 g (54 mmol) of and 13 mL (160 mmol) of dry pyridine in 50 mL of dry THF and the mixture was stirred for 20 h at room temperature. The reaction was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to a 15 gummy residue, which was slurried with CH2Cl2, water, and 10% aq. NaHCO3 to give crystals. crystals were collected by filtration, washed with CH2Cl2, and dried to give 7.44 g pale yellow crystals, which were recrystal-lized from hot 95% 20 EtOH to give 7.18 g of pale yellow crystalline title compound (55%) having mp 169-170°C.

C.

HCI · H₂N — N N N H

25

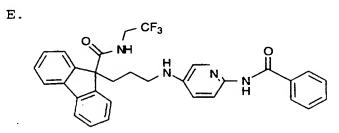
30

Part B compound (2.92 g, 12 mmol) was hydrogenated with 360 mg of 10% Pd/C in 50 mL of AcOH at 1 atmosphere for 1.5 h. Concentrated HCl (2.1 mL, 24.5 mmol) was added and the solids were collected by filtration. Trituration of the wet moist solid with EtOH and then filtration through a

 $45~\mu$ nylon filter gave a filtrate, which was concentrated to a 25~mL yellow slurry. Et20 (150 mL) was added and the solids were collected, washed with Et20, and dried for 2 h to give 2.77 g (81%) of title compound as a solid.

D. $H_2N \xrightarrow{\qquad \qquad N \qquad \qquad N \qquad \qquad N$

10 Part C compound (286 mg, 1 mmol) was dissolved in water and layered with CH2Cl2. Aqueous 5% NaHCO3 was added and after extracting, the CH2Cl2 layer was washed with 5% NaHCO3 and then water (2x), dried (Na2SO4), and concentrated to give 189 mg (89%) of title compound as an amorphous pale yellow solid.



20

25

30

Acetic acid (0.29 mL, 5.1 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of 180 mg (0.85 mmol) of Part D compound and 297 mg (0.85 mmol) of Part A compound in 5 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane. After 5 min, NaBH(OAc)3 (540 mg, 2.55 mmol) was added to the clear solution and the reaction was stirred for 16 h at room temperature. The reaction was diluted with CH2Cl2 and 5% NaHCO3 and the layers were separated. The CH2Cl2 was washed with 5% NaHCO3 and water (2x), dried (Na2SO4), and concentrated to a foam (479 mg). Chromatography of this foam over a column of silica gel (40 g) packed in CH2Cl2, by



eluting with CH_2Cl_2-MeOH (97:3), gave 429 mg of impure title compound. Chromatography of the 429 mg sample over 40 g of silica gel using CH2Cl2-EtOAc (8:2) gave 246 mg (53%) of title compound as a gummy residue.

- 9-[3-[[2-(Benzoylamino)-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride
- To a solution of Part E compound (243 mg, 10 0.446 mmol) in 3 mL of dry THF was added 0.4 mL of 4 N HCl in dioxane (1.6 mmol). Ether was added to the clear solution and the precipitate was collected, washed with Et₂O, and dried at 40°C/0.5
- mm for 4 h to give 225 mg (82%) title compound as a 15 pale yellow solid having mp 120-126°C.

MS (ESI-NH₃, + ions) 545 (M+H); (- ions) 543 (M-H).

- Anal. Calcd for $C_{31}H_{27}F_3N_4O_2 + HCl + 0.3 H_2O + 0.1$ 20 EtOAc + 0.3 Et₂O:
 - C, 63.41; H, 5.29; N, 9.07; Cl, 5.74; F, 9.23 Found: C, 63.40; H, 5.25; N, 8.88; Cl, 5.60; F, 9.10.

25

5



Example 297

[[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl][2-[9-[[(2,2,2-tri-fluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]-carbamic acid, l,l-dimethylethyl ester

5

Α.

10

15

20

25

Butyllithium (18 mL, 2.5M in hexanes, 44 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (4.2 g, 20 mmol) in THF (200 mL) at 0°C under argon. The slightly heterogeneous dark yellow reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then chloroacetonitrile (1.5 mL, 24 mmol) was added dropwise over 3 min. The orange reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 3 h. The reaction was extracted with water (2 x 100 mL) and the combined aqueous extracts were washed with Et20 (100 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH<2 with 1N HCl and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 4.7 g of a light yellow solid (mp 138-145°C).

A portion (2.63 g) of the crude carboxylic acid was dissolved in CH2Cl2 (30 mL) under argon. N.N-Dimethylformamide (40 µL, 0.53 mmol) was added followed by oxalyl chloride (8.0 mL, 2.0M in The reaction bubbled for a few CH_2Cl_2 , 15.9 mmol). minutes and was allowed to stir at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo then pumped under high vacuum to give the crude acid chloride. Triethylamine (4.4 mL, 31.8 mmol) was added to a suspension of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (1.71 g, 12.7 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) at 0°C under argon. The resulting thick slurry was stirred at 0°C for 5 min, then a solution of the crude acid chloride in CH2Cl2 (10 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with CH2Cl2 (50 mL), washed with 1N HCl (2×20 mL) and saturated NaHCO3 (30 mL), then dried over Na2SO4. Evaporation gave 3.5 g of a yellow foam which was purified by flash chromato-graphy on silica (150 g) eluting with CH_2Cl_2 to give title compound (2.74 g, 76%) as a white solid (mp 159-159.5).

в.

25

30

5

10

15

20

To a solution of Part A compound (2.7 g, 8.2 mmol) in methanol (30 ml) and chloroform (1.3 ml, 16 mmol) was added platinum oxide (186 mg, 0.82 mmol). The reaction mixture was hydrogenated (balloon) for 3.5 days, filtered through Celite and concentrated in vacuo to give 3.13 g of the crude amine hydrochloride.

5

4-Nitrobenzyl bromide (1.57 g, 7.3 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of the crude amine hydrochloride (2.7 g, 7.3 mmol) and triethylamine (1.0 ml, 7.3 mmol) in THF (15 ml) at 0°C. The reaction stirred under argon in a melting ice bath overnight. Reaction mixture partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. Aqueous layer extracted one time with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄), and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil which was purified by flash chromotography (SiO₂, 400g) packed and run with 30% EtOAc in methylene chloride to give title compound as a clear oil (940 mg, 27.5% yield).

15

10

C.

To the yellow solution of Part B compound 20 (900 mg, 1.9 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (280 mg, 2.3 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 ml) was added di-tert-butyldicarbonate (500 mg, 2.3 mmol) and the reaction stirred under argon at room temperature 1.5 h. More di-tert-butyldicarbonate 25 (85 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred 1 h. The reaction was partitioned between methylene chloride and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent removed in vacuo to give a yellow oil which was purified by flash 30 chromatagraphy (SiO₂, 100g) packed and run with 5% EtOAc in methylene chloride to give title compound as a solid white foam (944 mg, 86.6% yield).

D. [[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl][2-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9Hfluoren-9-yl]ethyl]carbamic acid, 1,1dimethylethyl ester

10% Palladium on carbon (200 mg, catalyst) was added to a solution of Part C compound (860 mg, 1.5 mmol) in EtOAc (10ml) and the mixture hydrogenated (balloon) for 2h. The reaction was filtered through Celite and the Celite rinsed with EtOAc. A portion of the resulting amine solution (32 ml) was used in the next reaction.

To the amine solution (15 ml, ~0.71 mmol) cooled to -5°C was added triethylamine (99 μ l, 0.71 mmol) followed by benzoyl chloride (82 μ l, 0.71 mmol). The reaction was stirred at -5°C under argon for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent removed in vacuo to give a clear oil which was purified by flash chromatagraphy (SiO₂, 50 g) packed and run with 30% EtOAc in hexanes to give title compound as a solid white foam (369 mg, 80.9% yield).

25

5

10

15

20

mp $96-98^{\circ}C$. MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 644 (M + H).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{37}H_{36}F_3N_3O_4$:

C, 69.04; H, 5.64; N,6.53

Found: C, 68.94; H, 5.65; N,6.27.

Example 298

9-[2-[[[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

5

A solution of Example 297 compound (264 mg, 0.41 mmol) in 1.1 ml 4.0M HCl in dioxane was stirred under argon at room temperature for 2h. The solvent was removed in vacuo at 30°C. The residue was mixed with toluene, and the toluene removed in vacuo to give title compound as a white solid (193 mg, 81.1% yield).

15

mp 135-38°C.

MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 544 (M + H); 1087 (2M + H).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{32}H_{28}F_3N_3O_2 + 1HC1 + 0.1$ dioxane + 0.1 toluene:

C, 65.49; H, 5.25; N, 6.92

Found: C, 65.54; H, 5.50; N, 6.66.

Example 299

9-[4-[Butoxy(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethoxy)-phosphinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

5

Α.

10

15

20

To a solution of 1 g (1.85 mmol) of Example 186 compound in 10 mL of a 3:7 water/n-butanol solution was added 1 g (18.50 mmol) of KOH pellets. The mixture was heated to 100°C for 5 days, at which time it was evaporated to remove n-butanol and freeze dried. The residue was purified by MPLC on a column of CHP20P gel (2.5 cm diam. X 20 cm height) eluting with water (1 L) followed by a gradient created by the gradual addition of 500 mL of acetonitrile to a reservoir of 700 mL of water. Fractions #34 to 40 were pooled. The acetonitrile was removed under reduced pressure and the aqueous solution was freeze dried to provide 695 mg (72%) of title compound as a white lyophilate.

25 TLC: silica gel (8:1:1 n-propanol/water/aqueous NH_3) $R_f=0.63$.

 $MS((ES-NH_4OH, + ions) m/z 525 (M+H+CH_3CN), 501 (M+NH_4), 484 (M+H)$

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{28}NO_4PF_3K + 0.93 H_2O$.

C, 53.56; H, 5.59; N, 2.60; P, 5.75

5 Found: C, 53.60; H, 5.56; N, 2.56; P, 5.78.

B. 9-[4-[Butoxy(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethoxy)phosphinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-

10 <u>carboxamide</u>

To a solution of 200 mg (0.38 mmol) of Part A compound in 3 mL of toluene, under argon at room temperature, was added dropwise 53 µL (0.73 mmol) of triethylamine followed by 146 µL (1.15 mmol) of 15 chlorotrimethylsilane. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a pale yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of dichloromethane, under argon at room temperature, and treated with two drops of 20 DMF followed by the dropwise addition of 283 μL (0.57 mmol) of oxalyl chloride (2.0 \underline{M} in dichloromethane). The reaction was stirred for 0.5 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in

3 mL of THF, under argon at room temperature, and treated dropwise with 58 μ L (0.57 mmol) of tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol and 31 μ L (0.38 mmol) of pyridine. The reaction was stirred for 18 h at which time it was diluted with ether and washed

with NaHCO₃, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 75 g of silica gel eluting with 97:3 dichloromethane/ isopropanol to provide 75 mg (35%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

35

MS (FAB, \pm ions) m/z 568 (M + H), (FAB, - ion) 566 (M - H).

> HRMS molecular ion calcd for C29H38NO5PF3 (M + H) 568.24398, found 568.2440.

Example 300

9-[4-[Butoxy(2-pyridinylmethoxy)phosphinyl]butyl]-5 N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

10

15

20

25

To a solution of 200 mg (0.38 mmol) of Example 299 Part A compound in 3 mL of toluene, under argon at room temperature, was added dropwise $53~\mu\text{L}$ (0.73 mmol) of triehtylamine followed by 146 μL (1.15 mmol) of chlorotrimethylsilane. reaction was stirred for 1 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a pale yellow The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of dichloromethane, under argon at room temperature, and treated with two drops of DMF followed by the dropwise addition of 290 µL (0.58 mmol) of oxalyl chloride (2.0 M in dichloromethane). The reaction was stirred for 0.5 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of THF, under argon at RT, and treated dropwise with 73 μ L (0.77 mmol) of 2-pyridylcarbinol. The reaction was stirred for 18 h at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with NaHCO3, brine, dried (Na2SO4) and 30 evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 65 g of silica gel eluting with 97:3

dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 160 mg (73%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

MS (ES-NH₄OH, \pm ions) m/z 575 (M + H).

5

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{34}N_2O_4PF_3 + 0.65H_2O$: C, 61.46; H, 6.07; N, 4.78; F, 9.72; P, 5.28.

Found: C, 61.07; H, 5.88; N, 5.00; F, 9.55; P,

10 5.26.

The following additional compounds of the invention were prepared following the procedures set out herein.

15

Example 301

9-[4-(Dipropoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

- 20 MS (ES-NH₄OH, + ions) m/z 529 (M+NH₄), 512 (M+H). Anal. Calc'd for C₂₆H₃₃N₄PF₃ + 0.23 CH₂Cl₂: C, 59.32; H, 6.35; N, 2.64; P, 5.83 Found: C, 59.31; H, 6.46; N, 2.88; P, 5.68.
- 25 <u>Example 302</u>

9-[4-[4-[[(4-Nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

30 mp 136-138°C.

MS (ES, - ions) m/z 622 (M-H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{28}N_3SO_5F_3 + 2.00 CH_2Cl_2$:

C, 51.60; H, 4.06; N, 5.30; S, 4.04

Found: C, 51.70; H, 4.00; N, 5.20; S, 4.17.

Example 303

9-[4-[4-[[(2-Nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

5

mp 60-64°C.

MS (ES, - ions) m/z 622 (M-H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{28}N_3SO_5F_3 + 0.5 CH_2Cl_2$:

C, 58.60; H, 4.39; N, 6.31; S, 4.81

10 Found: C, 58.61; H, 4.41; N, 6.14; S, 4.88.

Example 304

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-3,6-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

15

MS (ESI, M+H) + = 576 m/z^+ .

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{35}F_{5}NO_4P \cdot 0.25 H_2O$:

C, 57.98; H, 6.17; N, 2.41

Found: C, 57.95; H, 6.22; N, 2.23.

20

Example 305

9-[3-[[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

25 mp 104-108°C.

MS (FAB, + ions) m/z 598 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for C₃₈H₃₅N₃O₄:

C, 76,36; H, 5.90; N, 7.03

Found: C, 75.86; H, 5.80; N, 6.96.

30

Example 306

9-[6-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]hexyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

35 MS (FAB, + ions) m/z 585 (M+H).

```
Anal. Calc'd for C_{31}H_{31}N_2O_2S_2F_3: 
 C, 63.68; H, 5.34; N, 4.79; F, 9.75
Found: C, 63.43; H, 5.37; N, 4.61; F, 9.78.
```

5 Example 307

[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]-butyl]phosphonic acid, di(l-methyl-ethyl) ester

10 mp 91-94°C.

MS (ES-NH₄OH, + ions) m/z 512 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{26}H_{33}NO_4PF_3 + 0.13$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 60.06; H, 6.42; N, 2.68; P, 5.93;

F, 10.91

15 Found: C, 60.21; H, 6.70; N, 2.68; P, 6.00; F, 10.64.

Example 308

[[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]methyl][2-[9-

20 [[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]carbamic acid, l,l-dimethylethyl ester

mp 83-85°C.

MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 753 (M+NH₄).

25 Anal. Calc'd for $C_{43}H_{40}F_3N_3O_5 + 1.4 H_2O$:

C, 67.87; H, 5.67; N, 5.52

Found: C, 67.85; H, 5.34; N, 5.42.

Example 309

9-[2-[[[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]methyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

mp 260-62°C.

35 MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 636 (M+H).

WO 97/26240



Anal. Calc'd for C₃₈H₃₂F₃N₃O₃ • HCl:

C, 67.90; H, 4.95; N, 6.25

Found: C. 56.06; H, 4.07; N, 4.93.

5

Example 310

[1-[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-lH-imidazol-4-yl]carbamic acid, l,l-dimethylethyl ester

10 MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 543 (M+H)+; (ESI, - ions) m/z 541 (M-H)-.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{33}F_{3}N_{4}O_{3} + 0.1 C_{6}H_{14}$:

C, 64.50; H, 6.29; N, 10.16; F, 10.34

Found: C, 64.18; H, 6.39; N, 9.86; F, 9.54.

15

The following Examples 311 to 313 describe preparation of compounds of the invention employing solid phase synthesis techniques as described hereinafter.

20

Example 311

9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

WO 97/26240

Α.

(PS)= 1% Divinylbenzene cross-linked polystyrene resin, 100-200 mesh

5 To a magnetically stirred suspension of 4.8 g (120 mmol, 10 eg) of sodium hydride (60% mineral oil dispersion) in 30 mL of dimethylformamide (DMF) at 0 °C was added a solution of 18.2 g (120 mmol, 10 eq) of 4-hydroxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde in 50 mL 10 of DMF dropwise over 75 min. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature (RT) and stirred for an additional 75 min. The stirbar was removed and 10 g (12 mmol, 1 eq) of Merrifield resin (loading of 1.2 mmol/g, Advanced Chemtech) 15 was added. The flask was placed in a heating mantel mounted on a vortex mixer and heated at 70°C (internal temperature) while vortexing for 26 h. The contents of the reaction vessel were transferred to a large filter funnel with a 20 scintered-glass frit (porosity C) and rinsed sequentially with DMF (3 x 100 mL), 1:1 DMF:water $(3 \times 100 \text{ mL})$, water $(2 \times 100 \text{ mL})$ and MeOH $(5 \times 100 \text{ mL})$ mL). The resin was dried under high vacuum (0.1 mm Hg) for 72 h to afford 11.16 g (98% of expected 25 weight) of title product as a tacky non-freeflowing tan resin. The resin was characterized by gelphase ¹³C-NMR and elemental analysis (chlorine and oxygen).

Elemental Analysis:

Chlorine: Expected 0% Cl for 100% loading; found 0.21%. Starting Cl content of resin was 4.26%. Residual Cl consistent with 95% resin loading. Oxygen: Expected 5.76% for 100% loading; found 6.21%.

B.

ONE

PS

10

15

20

25

30

To a 25 mL Varian polypropylene tube fitted with a polyethylene frit and a luer stopcock was added 500 mg of Part A resin. The tube was sealed with a 19 mm Aldrich Suba septa and the resin was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF, mixed by vortexing for 1 min and the DMF was removed using vacuum and N_2 pressure in order to maintain the vessel under Trimethyl orthoformate (1 mL) inert atmosphere. was added followed by 3.2 mL of DMF and 0.8 mL (10.0 mmol, 18 eq) of n-propylamine. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 18 h at room temperature. After removal of the reaction solution by nitrogen pressure and vacuum, 5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium triacetoxyboro-hydride in DMF (1 g, 4.7 mmol, 8 eq) and 100 μL of acetic acid were added. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 8 h at room temperature. The reaction solution was removed and the resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF: water $(2 \times 5 \text{ mL})$, water $(1 \times 5 \text{ mL})$, DMF $(3 \times 5 \text{ mL})$ mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL). last CH₂Cl₂ rinse was done with dry CH₂Cl₂ in the tube with the septa in place using nitrogen gas and vacuum to filter away the solvent and keep the reaction vessel under inert atmosphere. The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

5

C.

To 3.45 g (10 mmol, 1 eq) of Example 273

10 Part A(1) compound in 15 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was added 100 µL of DMF. The resulting solution was cooled to 0°C and 7.5 mL (15 mmol, 1.5 eq) of a 2.0 M oxalyl chloride solution in CH₂Cl₂ was added. The bubbling reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min and then allowed to warm to room temperature. After 2 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated to afford the crude acid title chloride as a yellowish orange solid/oil mixture which was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and used without purification.

20

To the Part B resin in the polypropylene

25 tube were added 1 mL of diisopropylethyl amine (5.7 mmol, 10 eq) and 1 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and the resulting mixture was mixed for 2 min. The tube was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and 4 mL (2.2 mmol, 4 eq) of

a solution of Part C acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 was added. The resulting orange reaction mixture was mixed by vortexing at room temperature for 19 h. and then rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 5 mL) to afford title resin which was used in the next step without characterization.

E.

10

15

20

The Part D resin in the sealed polypropylene tube was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF and vortexed for 2 min. The solvent was removed with N_2 and vacuum and a solution of 1.16 g (5.5 mmol, 10 eq) of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzothiazole in 4 mL of DMF was added to the resin followed by 5 mL (5 mmol, 9 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium bistrimethylsilylamide in THF. Vortexing was initiated and the reaction mixture was mixed for 17 h at room temperature. The reaction solution was filtered away and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL).

F. 9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

The Part E resin was treated with 5 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and vortexed for 90 min.

- The reaction solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 1 mL) and the combined reaction solution and rinses were concentrated. The products from 3 parallel reactions were each redissolved in 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , pooled and
- 10 reconcentrated to afford 393 mg (46% crude) of an off-white solid. Recrystallization from MeOH afforded 339 mg (40%) of title compound as a white solid.

15 mp 112-113.5°C.

MS (electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 517 (M+H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{30}H_{32}N_2O_2S_2$:

C, 69.73; H, 6.24; N, 5.42; S, 12.41

Found: C, 69.48; H, 6.22; N, 5.39; S, 12.25.

20

Example 312

9-[4-[(4,5-Diphenyl-lH-imidazol-2-yl)thio]butyl]-N[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide

To a 25 mL Varian polypropylene tube fitted with a polyethylene frit and a luer stopcock was 5 added 500 mg of Example 311 Part A resin. The tube was sealed with a 19 mm Aldrich Suba septa and the resin was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF, mixed by vortexing for 1 min and the DMF was removed using vacuum and N2 pressure in order to maintain the 10 vessel under inert atmosphere. Trimethyl orthoformate (1 mL) was added followed by 2.6 mL of DMF and 1.46 mL (1.51 g, 10.0 mmol, 18 eq) of p-methoxyphenethylamine. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 18 h at RT. After removal of the reaction 15 solution by nitrogen pressure and vacuum, 5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride in DMF (1 g, 4.7 mmol, 8 eq) and 100 μL of acetic acid were added. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 8 h at room temperature. The reaction solution 20 was removed and the resin was rinsed with DMF (4 \times 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL). The last CH_2Cl_2 rinse was done with dry CH_2Cl_2 25 in the tube with the septa in place using nitrogen gas and vacuum to filter away the solvent and keep the reaction vessel under inert atmosphere. The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

в.

tube were added 1 mL of diisopropylethyl amine (5.7 mmol, 10 eq) and 1 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and the resulting mixture was mixed for 2 min. The tube was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and 4 mL (2.2 mmol, 4 eq) of a solution of Example 311 Part C acid chloride in CH₂Cl₂ was added. The resulting orange reaction mixture was mixed by vortexing at room temperature for 19 h and then rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ (4 x 5 mL) to afford title resin which was used in the next step without characterization.

15

C.

The Part B resin in the sealed

20 polypropylene tube was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF and vortexed for 2 min. The solvent was removed with N_2 and vacuum. To a suspension of 1.4 g (5.5

mmol, 10 eq) of 4,5-diphenyl-2-imidazolethiol in 5 mL of DMF was added 5 mL (5 mmol, 9 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium bistrimethylsilylamide in THF. The resulting solution of thiolate anion was added 5 to the resin, vortexing was initiated and the reaction mixture was mixed for 17 h at RT. reaction solution was filtered away and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water $(2 \times 5 \text{ mL})$, water $(1 \times 5 \text{ mL})$, DMF $(3 \times 5 \text{ mL})$ and 10 dichloromethane (CH₂Cl₂) (4 x 5 mL) and used in the next step without

characterization.

9-[4-[(4,5-Diphenyl-lH-imidazol-2-yl)thio]butyl]-N-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

The Part C resin was treated with 5 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and vortexed for 90 min. The reaction solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH2Cl2 (3 x 1 mL) and the combined reaction solution and rinses were concentrated. The products from 3 parallel reactions were each redissolved in 15 mL of CH2Cl2 pooled and reconcentrated to afford 729 mg (68% crude) of a yellow oil. Flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluted with 2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ (1 L), followed by 5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂

(1 L) afforded 208 mg (19%) of title compound as a white foam.

MS(electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 650 (M + H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{42}H_{39}N_3O_2S + 0.63$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 71.72; H, 5.59; N, 5.97; S, 4.56 Found: C, 71.96; H, 5.64; N, 5.94; S, 4.76.

15

20

25

30

5

Example 313

9-[4-(2-Thiazolylthio)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Α.

10 To a 25 mL Varian polypropylene tube fitted with a polyethylene frit and a luer stopcock was added 500 mg of Example 311 Part A resin. was sealed with a 19 mm Aldrich Suba septa and the resin was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF, mixed by vortexing for 1 min and the DMF was removed using 15 vacuum and N_2 pressure in order to maintain the vessel under inert atmosphere. Trimethyl orthoformate (1 mL) was added followed by 3.2 mL of DMF and 796 $\mu \rm L$ (991 mg, 10.0 mmol, 18 eq) of 2,2,2-20 trifluoroethylamine. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 18 h at room temperature. removal of the reaction solution by nitrogen pressure and vacuum, 5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium triacetoxyboro-hydride in DMF (1 g, 4.7 25 mmol, 8 eq) and 100 μL of acetic acid were added. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 8 h at room temperature. The reaction solution was removed and

the resin was rinsed with DMF $(4 \times 5 \text{ mL})$, 1:1 DMF:water $(2 \times 5 \text{ mL})$, water $(1 \times 5 \text{ mL})$, DMF $(3 \times 5 \text{ mL})$ and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) $(4 \times 5 \text{ mL})$. The last CH_2Cl_2 rinse was done with dry CH_2Cl_2 in the tube with the septa in place using nitrogen gas and vacuum to filter away the solvent and keep the reaction vessel under inert atmosphere. The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

10

tube were added 1 mL of diisopropylethyl amine (5.7 mmol, 10 eq) and 1 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and the resulting mixture was mixed for 2 min. The tube was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and 4 mL (2.2 mmol, 4 eq) of a solution of Example 311 Part C acid chloride in CH₂Cl₂ was added. The resulting orange reaction mixture was mixed by vortexing at RT for 19 h. and then rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ (4 x 5 mL) to afford title resin which was used in the next step without characterization.

WO 97/26240

PCT/US97/00587

C.

The Part B resin in the sealed

polypropylene tube was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF 5 and vortexed for 2 min. The solvent was removed with N_2 and vacuum and a solution of 644 mg (5.5 mmol, 10 eq) of 2-mercaptothiazole in 4 mL of DMF was added to the resin followed by 5 mL (5 mmol, 9 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium 10 bistrimethylsilylamide in THF. Vortexing was initiated and the reaction mixture was mixed for 17 h at RT. The reaction solution was filtered away and the title resin was rinsed with DMF $(4 \times 5 \text{ mL})$, 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 15 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH₂Cl₂) (4 x 5 mL).

> 9-[4-(2-Thiazolylthio)butyl]-N-(2,2,2trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

20 The Part C resin was treated with 5 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and vortexed for 90 min. The reaction solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 1 mL) and the combined reaction solution and rinses were concentrated. The 25 products from 3 parallel reactions were each redissolved in 15 mL of CH2Cl2, pooled and reconcentrated to afford 395 mg (52% crude) of an off-white solid. Recrystal-lization from MeOH afforded 342 mg (45%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp 143-144°C.

MS(electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 463 (M + H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{21}N_2O_2S_2F_3$:

5 C, 59.72; H, 4.58; N, 6.06; S, 13.86

Found: C, 59.65; H, 4.58; N, 6.01; S, 13.64.

The following additional compounds were prepared employing solid phase synthesis techniques as described in Examples 311 to 313.

WO 97/26240

PCT/US97/00587

Example 318 m/z 518 (M+H) Example 319 m/z 478 (M+H) Example 320 m/z 461 (M+H) Example 321 m/z 609 (M+H) Example 322 m/z 515 (M+H) Example 323 m/z 580 (M+H)

Example 324 m/z 498 (M+H) Example 325 m/z 591 (M+H) Example 326 m/z 570 (M+H) Example 327 m/z 530 (M+H) Example 328 m/z 513 (M+H) Example 329 m/z 566 (M+H)



m/z 472 (M+H)

Example 332

Example 333

Example 334

Example335

Example 336

Example 337

Example 338

M/z 470 (M+H)

M/z 571 (M+H)

Example 338

M/z 477 (M+H)

Example 339

M/z 542 (M+H)

Example 342 m/z 532 (M+H)

Example 343 m/z 492 (M+H)

Example 344 m/z 475 (M+H)

Example 345 m/z 623 (M+H)

Example 346 m/z 529 (M+H)

Example 347 m/z 594 (M+H)

m/z 512 (M+H) Example 348 Example 349 m/z 605 (M+H) Ecample 350 m/z 584 (M+H) Example 351 m/z 544 (M+H) Example 352 m/z 527 (M+H) Example 353 m/z 580 (M+H)

WO 97/26240

Example 359

Example 354 m/z 486 (M+H) Example 355 m/z 551 (M+H) Example 356 m/z 469 (M+H) Example 357 m/z 562 (M+H) Example 358 m/z 541 (M+H)

- 309 -

m/z 501 (M+H)

Example 360 m/z 484 (M+H) Example 361 m/z 496 (M+H) Example 362 m/z 510 (M+H) m/z 456 (M+H) Example 363 Example 364 m/z 470 (M+H) m/z 497 (M+H) Example 365



Example 366

Example 367

Example 368

Example 369

Example 370

Example 371



Example 373

Example 375

Example 377

Example 380 F F m/z 538 (M+H)

Example 381 F F m/z 523 (M+H)

Example 385 m/z 613 (M+H)

Example 389 m/z 582 (M+H)

Example 390 m/z 732 (M+H) Example 391 m/z 673 (M+H) Example 392 m/z 711 (M+H) Example 393 m/z 692 (M+H) Example 394 m/z 685 (M+H) Example 395 m/z 564 (M+H)

- 315 -

Example 396 m/z 609 (M+H) Example 397 m/z 665 (M+H) Example 398 m/z 704 (M+H) Example 399 m/z 624 (M+H) Example 400 m/z 654 (M+H) Example 401 m/z 634 (M+H)

Example 402	S-N-N CI S-F	m/z 784 (M+H)
Example 403	S N-N	m/z 725 (M+H)
Example 404	S N-N	m/z 763 (M+H)
Example 405	N-N S-N-N Ci	m/z 744 (M+H)
Example 406	S N-N C N-N	m/z 737 (M+H)
Example 407	N=OH N-S-N=OH N-S-N=OH	m/z 616 (M +H)

Example 408

Example 409

5 NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

Α.

NO₂ N

10

15

20

A stirred solution of 7.53 g (50.0 mmol) of

NH₂ in 100 mL of 98% formic acid was set to reflux under argon for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled and evaporated. The resulting solid residue was stirred with 100 mL of concentrated ammonium hydroxide for 30 min. The solids were collected, washed with 20 mL of water and dried *in vacuo* at 40°C to give title compound as a white solid, 7.76 g, 95%, mp 238-240°C.

B.

To a stirred solution of 2.50 g (15.0 mmol) of Part A compound in 30 mL of DMF at room temperature under argon was added 3.0 g (22 mmol) of potassium carbonate and, after 30 min, 6.80 g CONHCH₂CF₃

(16.0 mmol) of (prepared in Example 10 273 Part A(2)). After 24 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with 200 mL of water. The gummy solid that formed was collected, washed with water and dissolved in dichloromethane. This solution was washed twice with water, once with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. The resulting semi-solid

was triturated with cold ether and collected.
Without characterization, a stirred slurry of this material and 200 mg of 10% palladium-on-charcoal in 50 mL of ethanol was purged with argon and

evacuated three times. Hydrogen was introduced to the partially evacuated solution via a bladder. After 20 h, the reaction mixture was purged with argon, passed through a 0.45 μ nylon filter, washing with dichloromethane and evaporated. The

oily product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x25 cm column, 3:97 methanol/ethyl acetate) to give title compound as a white amorphous solid, 3.02 g, 42% overall yield from Part A compound.

30

C.

To a solution of 1.50 g (3.13 mmol) of Part

B compound, 835 mg (3.13 mmol) of OH CF₃, 425 mg of HOAt (3.13 mmol) and 220 μL of triethylamine (1.58 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was added 680 mg (3.6 mmol) of EDAC. After 48 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 8:17 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave title compound as a white amorphous solid, 1.43 g, 63%.

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{41}H_{32}F_6N_4O_2+0.5$ EtOAc:

C, 67.01; H, 4.71; N, 7.27; F, 14.79

20 Found: C, 66.95; H, 4.36; N, 7.36; F, 14.76.
MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 727 (M+H).

Example 410

NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

Α.

10

To a refluxing solution of 1.53 g (10.00 NO_2

NH₂

mmol) of NH₂ in 45 mL of ethanol and 12 mL of 5 M hydrochloric acid under argon was added 2.00 g (20.0 mmol) of 2,4-pentanedione over the course of 5 min. After an additional 25 min at reflux, the reaction was cooled, neutralized with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and partially evaporated to remove ethanol. The residual mass was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to give title compound as a tan solid, 1.35 g, 76%, mp 215-217°C.

To a stirred slurry of 1.00 g of Part A

5 compound (5.64 mmol) in 10 mL of DMF at room
temperature under argon was added 1.00 g (7.2 mmol)
of potassium carbonate. After 30 min, 2.55 g (6.0

CONHCH₂CF₃

mmol) of (prepared in Example 273
Part A(2)) was added and the reaction stirred for
10 86 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 30 mL
of water. The resulting solids were filtered,
washed with water and dissolved in dichloromethane.
The organic extract was washed with water, dried
(MgSO₄) and evaporated onto 10 g of silica gel.

Purification by flash chromatography (5x25 cm column, 3:7 ethyl acetate/dichloromethane) gave title compound as a white solid, mp 187-189°C, 2.03 g, 69%.

20 C.

A stirred slurry of 1.00 g (1.91 mmol) of Part B compound and 200 mg of 10% palladium-oncharcoal in 25 mL of ethanol was purged with argon and evacuated three times. Hydrogen was introduced to the partially evacuated solution via a bladder.
After 14 h, the reaction mixture was purged with

argon and passed through a 0.45 μ nylon filter, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was evaporated and then re-evaporated twice from dichloromethane to give title compound as a white foam. The material was used in the next reaction without purification or characterization.

D.

10

To all of Part C compound, was added 508 mg

(1.90 mmol) of OH CF₃, 260 mg of HOAt (1.91 mmol) and 132 μL of triethylamine (0.95 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was added 230 mg (2.2 mmol)
15 of EDAC. After 70 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and

evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 1:4 ether/dichloromethane) gave title compound as a white solid, 1.10 g, 78%, mp 110-112°C.

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for C42H34F6N4O2:

C, 68.10; H, 4.63; N, 7.56; F, 15.39

Found: C, 67.82; H, 4.69; N, 7.31; F, 15.44.

MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 741 (M+H).

5

Example 411

Preparation of compounds Parts A, B and C were by modifications of the procedures found in the following references:

1. S. Grivas, W. Tian, E. Ronne, S. Lindström and K. Olsson; Acta Chem. Scand., 47 521 (1993);

15

2. W. Tian and S. Grivas; Synthesis 29 1305 (1992).

NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

Α.

25

To a stirred solution of 48.95 g (0.400 NH_2

mol) of NH_2 in 500 mL of 2.4 \underline{M} hydrochloric acid at 80°C under argon, was added a warm solution

of 88.77 g (0.800 mol) of selenium dioxide in 300 mL of water dropwise over the course of 30 min. After an additional 90 min, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the solids were collected, washing with water. The brown solids were dried in vacuo at 50°C to give title compound, 75.10 g, 95% yield, mp 67-69°C.

В.

NO₂ N Se

10

To a stirred solution of 72.00 g (0.365 mol) of Part A compound in 180 mL of 98% sulfuric acid at 10°C was added a cold solution of 108.0 mL of 2:1 98% sulfuric acid/70% nitric acid over 1 h. The temperature of the reaction mixture was not allowed to rise above 20°C. After an additional 60 min, the reaction was poured as a thin stream into 750 g of ice with rapid stirring. The fine yellow 20 slurry was filtered and the collected solids were washed five times with 200 mL portions of cold water. The moist cake was heated in 500 mL of ethanol to near boiling and then cooled to room temperature and the solid collected. Drying in 25 vacuo at 50°C gave title compound as a yellow solid, 80.70 g, 91% yield, mp 190-192°C.

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for C7H5N3O2Se:

C, 34.73; H, 2.08; N, 17.36; Se, 32.61

30 Found: C, 34.96; H, 1.97; N, 17.35; Se, 32.59.

C.

To a stirred solution of hydriodic acid (25.0 mL, 57%, 189 mmol, Aldrich catalog #21,002-1, stabilized with 1.5% hypophosphorous acid) at room temperature in argon was added 5.00 g (20.7 mmol) of Part B compund. The reaction vessel was placed in an oil bath pre-heated to 50°C and the resulting deep red solution was vigorously stirred for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature the reaction mixture was poured into a stirred slurry of 24 g (0.2 mol) of sodium hydrogen sulfite in 50 mL of The resulting light yellow slurry was treated with an ice-cold solution of sodium hydroxide (7.5 g, 188 mmol) in 50 mL of water. Additional 6 \underline{M} sodium hydroxide was added until the aqueous slurry was brought to pH 8. The resulting deep red slurry was filtered and the filtrate extracted three times with 200 mL portions of chloroform. The solids from the filtration were dissolved in 300 mL of chloroform and washed once 20 with 50 mL of water. The organic extracts were combined, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated to give title compound as a deep red solid, 3.04 g, 88% yield, mp 132-133°C.

25 D.

10

15

BNSDOCID: <WO___9726240A1_I_>

To a refluxing solution of 1.00 g (6.00 mmol) of Part C compound in 27 mL of ethanol and 30 7.2 mL of 5 M hydrochloric acid under argon was added 1.20 g (12.0 mmol) of 2,4-pentanedione over the course of 5 min. After an additional 60 min at reflux, the reaction was cooled and partially evaporated to remove ethanol. The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water and 35

dried in vacuo at 40°C to give title compound as a tan solid, 1.12 g, 98%, mp 232-234°C.

To a stirred slurry of 1.80 g of the free base of Part D compound (9.41 mmol) in 15 mL of DMF at room temperature under argon was added 1.75 g (33 mmol) of potassium carbonate. After 1 h, 4.26

CONHCH2CE3

g (10.0 mmol) of (prepared in Example 273 Part A(2)) was added and the reaction stirred for 86 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 30 mL of water. The liquids were decanted away 15 from the formed gummy solid, which was then washed with water. The semi-solid residue was triturated with 40 mL of ether. The resulting granular solid was chilled and filtered. The collected solid cake was washed with water, transferred to a round 20 bottom flask and evaporated from toluene. dried residual solid was triturated with hot ethyl acetate and filtered to give 4.02 g of title compound (80%) as a white solid, mp 181-183°C. Analytical HPLC indicated that the compound was 25 98.7% pure.

5

10

A stirred slurry of 1.05 g (1.96 mmol) of

Part E compound and 200 mg of 10% palladium-oncharcoal in 40 mL of ethanol was purged with argon
and evacuated three times. Hydrogen was introduced
to the partially evacuated solution via a bladder.
After 14 h, the reaction mixture was purged with
argon and passed through a 0.45 μ nylon filter,
washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was
evaporated and then re-evaporated twice from
dichloromethane to give title compound as a white
foam, 0.958 g, 99%.

G.

15

BNSDOCID: <WO___9726240A1_I_>

To a solution of 536 mg (1.00 mmol) of Part

F compound, 270 mg (1.02 mmol) of OH CF₃, 136 mg of HOAt (1.00 mmol) and 70 μL of triethylamine (0.5 mmol) in 2 mL of dichloromethane was added 230 mg (1.2 mmol) of EDAC. After 70 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium

25 bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with

dichloromethane. The extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 1:9 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave title compound as a white amorphous solid, 440 mg, 58%.

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $\text{C}_{43}\text{H}_{36}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{+}1.4$ $\text{H}_2\text{O}\text{+}0.2$ EtOAc:

C, 65.96; H, 5.11; N, 7.02

10 Found: C, 65.95; H, 4.72; N, 7.08.
MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 755 (M+H).

Preparation of G [ALTERNATIVE]:

To a stirred slurry of 1.72 g (6.47 mmol)

of OOH CF3 in 15 mL of dichloromethane (protected from atmospheric moisture by a Drierite-filled tube) was added 0.85 mL (9.74 mmol) of oxalyl chloride and then 0.1 mL of DMF. Gas evolves and, within a few minutes, a colorless

evolves and, within a few minutes, a colorless

20 solution formed. After 1 h, IR indicated that
complete reaction had occurred. The reaction was
evaporated twice from dichloromethane and then
rediluted with 10 mL of dichloromethane. This
solution was added dropwise to a solution of 3.21 g

of Part F compound and 1.00 mL (7.17 mmol) of triethylamine at 0°C under argon. Total addition took 20 min and then the reaction was warmed to room temperature. After 90 min, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium

bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexanes provided title compound as a white solid, mp 126-128°C, 3.86 g, 81% yield.

35

5

Example 412

NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

Α.

10

15

20

A refluxing solution of 1.586 g (9.49 mmol) of Example 4ll Part C in 19 mL of 98% formic acid under argon was stirred for 90 min. The reaction mixture was cooled and evaporated. The syrupy residue was cautiously treated with 20 mL of concentrated ammonium hydroxide solution and stirred for 15 min. The resulting tan solid was collected, washed with 20 mL of cold water and dried in vacuo at 40°C to give title compound as a tan solid, 1.63 g, 97%, mp 237-239°C.

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_8H_7N_3O_2+0.12$ H_2O :

C, 53.58; H, 4.07; N, 23.43

Found: C, 53.66; H, 3.88; N, 23.62.

25

В.

To a stirred slurry of 1.587 g of Part A compound (8.96 mmol) in 15 mL of DMF at room temperature under argon was added 1.50 g (10.9 mmol) of potassium carbonate. After 1 h, 4.26 g

(10.0 mmol) of (prepared in Example 273 Part A(2)) was added and the reaction stirred for 20 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with water. The liquids were decanted away from the formed gummy solid, which was then washed with water. The semi-solid residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed twice with water, once with brine and dried (MgSO₄). Two purifications by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 57:43 ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave 3.05 g of title compound (45%) as a white amorphous solid.

20

С.

A stirred slurry of 500 mg (0.96 mmol) of Part B compound and 200 mg of 10% palladium-on-charcoal in 20 mL of ethanol was purged with argon and evacuated three times. Hydrogen was introduced to the partially evacuated solution via a bladder. After 14 h, the reaction mixture was purged with

argon and passed through a 0.45 μ nylon filter, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was evaporated and then re-evaporated twice from dichloromethane to give title compound as a white foam, 0.455 g, 97%.

D.

5

15

25

To a solution of 411 mg (0.834 mmol) of

Part C compound, 222 mg (0.85 mmol) of OH CF₃, 114 mg of HOAt (0.838 mmol) and 58 µL of triethylamine (0.4 mmol) in 4 mL of dichloromethane was added 190 mg (1.0 mmol) of EDAC. After 66 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated

sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The extracts were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column,

20 2 L 1:4 hexanes/ethyl acetate, then 1:5 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave title compound as a white amorphous solid, 258 mg, 42%.

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{42}H_{34}F_{6}N_{4}O_{2}+0.5$ $H_{2}O$ + 0.5 EtOAc:

C, 66.58; H, 4.95; N, 7.06

Found: C, 66.63; H, 4.67; N, 7.28.

MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 741 (M+H).

10

5 Preparation of compounds of Parts A, B and C were by modifications of the procedures found in the following references:

1. S. Grivas, W. Tian, E. Ronne, S. Lindstrom and K. Olsson; Acta Cehm. Scand., <u>47</u> 521 (1993).

2. W. Tian and S. Grivas; Synthesis 29 1305 (1992).

NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica

15 Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

Α.

H₃CO NH₂

20 To a stirred solution of NH₂ (5.30 g, 25.0 mmol) in 75.0 mL of 1 M HCl at 80°C under argon, was added a solution of selenium dioxide (5.55 g, 50.0 mmol) in 37.5 mL of water dropwise over the course of 0.5 h. Some solid was formed.

The reaction was stirred an additional 0.5 h at 80°C and then cooled to 0°C. The resulting solid was collected, washed with water, and dried in vacuum at 50°C. The filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x80 mL). The combined extracts

30 were washed twice with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and

evaporated to give additional solid. The solids were combined to provide title compound as a brown

5

в.

108-9°C.

solid, 5.09 g (95.5%), mp

To a stirred solution of Part A compound

(4.70 g, 22.1 mmol) in 98% H₂SO₄ (40 mL) at 5°C was added a cold solution of 98% H₂SO₄ (8 mL) and 70% HNO₃ (4 mL), dropwise over 0.5 h. After an additional 1 h at 5°C, the reaction mixture was poured into ice (40 g). Some yellow solid was

formed. The solution was neutralized to pH 10-11 by 1 N NaOH, extracted with ethyl acetate, washed twice with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated to give title compound, 5.25 g (92.0%) as a yellow solid (mp 234-5°C).

20

C.

To a stirred solution of Part B compound

(5.10 g, 19.8 mmol) in concentrated HCl (60 mL) at room temperature under argon was added a solution of 57% HI (6 mL), dropwise over 15 minutes. After an additional 2 h, a solution of 5% NaHSO3 (60 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to 80°C for 0.5 h. After cooling to room temperature, the dark mixture was added to ethyl acetate (200 mL) and stirred for 0.5 h. The mixture was neutralized to pH 9-10 by 4 NaOH at 5°C and filtered through Celite. The ethyl acetate layer

was washed twice with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to give title compound, 2.07 g (57.1%) as a red solid $(mp 114-6^{\circ}C)$.

5 D.

To a stirred refluxing solution of Part C compound (1.00 g, 5.46 mmol) in 5 M HCl (6 mL) and 10 EtOH (40 mL) under argon was added 2,4-pentanedione (1.10 g, 11.0 mmol). After refluxing 0.5 h, the reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and neutralized with saturated NaHCO3 solution. The resulting yellow precipitate was filtered, washed with water and ethyl ether. The resulting solid was then dissolved in hot ethyl acetate, dried (Na2SO4) and evaporated to give title compound, 0.827g (73.0%) as a yellow solid (mp 200-1°C).

20 MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_9H_9N_3O_3+0.36Et_2O$: C, 53.62; H, 5.43; N, 17.97 Found: C, 54.04; H, 5.08; N, 18.35.

E.

25

A solution of Part D compound (0.800 g, $3.86 \cdot \text{mmol}$) and K_2CO_3 (0.680 g, $4.94 \cdot \text{mmol}$) in DMF (5 mL) under argon was stirred for 0.5 h at room

temperature. To the mixture was added

(prepared as in Example 273 Part A(2)) (1.75 g,
4.11 mmol). After 16 h, water (50 mL) was added
to the reaction mixture. The resulting yellow

5 precipitate was filtered. The solid was then
dissolved in CH₂Cl₂, washed with water, dried
(Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. The residue was purified
by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x18 cm
column, ethyl acetate) to give title compound, 1.42

10 g (66.6%) as a yellow solid (mp 87-9°C).

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{29}H_{27}F_3N_4O_4+0.25AcOEt$:

C, 62.71; H, 5.09; N, 9.75; F, 9.92

15 Found: C, 62.33; H, 4.86; N, 9.67; F, 10.17.

F.

To 10% palladium-on-charcoal (0.230 g, 9.56% mmol) under argon was added EtOH (35 mL) and Part E compound (1.25 g, 2.26 mmol). Hydrogen was introduced to the solution via a bladder at room temperature. After stirring 16 h, the reaction

25 mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated to give title compound, 1.09 g (92.4%) as a light yellow solid (mp 80-1°C).



MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for C29H29F3N4O2+0.55H2O:

C, 65.41; H, 5.70; N, 10.52; F, 10.70

Found: C, 65.12; H, 5.56; N, 10.72; F, 11.15.

5 G.

To a solution of Part F compound (0.870 g, CO,H

1.58 mmol), (0.420 g, 1.58 mmol) and HOAt (0.240 g, 1.74 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) under

argon was added EDAC (0.330 g, 1.74 mmol) and Et₃N (0.080 g, 0.790 mmol). After stirring 24 h at room temperature, additional CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) was added and stirring was continued for an additional 12 h.

15 Saturated NaHCO₃ solution was added to the reaction mixture which was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x18 cm column, ethyl acetate followed

20 by 1:99 methanol/ethyl acetate) to give title compound,

0.512 g (42.0%) as a white amorphous solid (mp 132- $4\,^{\circ}\text{C})\;.$

25 MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{43}H_{36}F_6N_4O_3+0.3$ AcOEt+0.5 H_2O :

C, 65.85; H, 4.93; N, 6.95; F, 14.14

Found: C, 65.93; H, 4.69; N, 6.90; F, 14.44.

Examplé 414

Α.

5

10

15

20

25

A solution of (9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (20.0 g, 92.3 mmoles) in dry THF (90 ml) was placed under vacuum for 20 minutes to remove dissolved oxygen then cannulated into a cooled (0°C, ice-salt bath) solution of 1.0 M lithium t-butoxide in THF (212 ml, 2.23 eq). The ice-bath was removed and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 1.0 hr. after which the green suspension was treated with 1,3-dibromopropane (18.5 ml, 1.96 eq) via syringe. The dark mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hours then partitioned between 30% Heptane in EtOAc (300 ml) and H_2O (250 ml), reextracting the aqueous phase with H_2O (3 x 70 ml). The combined aqueous extracts were acidified with 2.0 N HCl to pH 2.0, extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 190 ml) and the combined CH2Cl2 extracts were dried (anhydrous MgSO₄), filtered, evaporated to dryness and dried in vacuo to give the crude acid as a syrup (32 g).

The acid was dissolved in dry CH_2Cl_2 (190 ml), cooled to 0°C (ice-salt bath), treated with dry DMF (0.32 ml, 0.4 eq) and (COCl)₂ (8.2 ml, 94



в.

mmoles), stirred at 0°C for 5 minutes then at room temperature for 2.0 hours. Meanwhile, trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (13.8 g, 102 mmoles) was dissolved in dry CH2Cl2 (225 ml), cooled to 0°C (ice-salt bath), treated with Et3N 5 (51.5 ml) and stirred for 10 minutes. The acid mixture was cannulated into the amine solution, and stirred at 0°C, allowing the reaction mixture to come to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was washed sequentially with H_2O (2 x 190 10 ml), 1.0 \underline{N} HCl (320 ml), H₂O (190 ml) and saturated NaHCO3 (190 ml), dried (anhydrous MgSO4), filtered, evaporated to dryness and dried in vacuo. crude product mixture was chromatographed on a silica gel column (Merck, 4" x 13"), eluting the 15 column with EtOAc: Hexane (1:4) to give title compound as a solid foam (22 g, 57.8 %). Rf 0.38 (Silica gel; EtOAc:Hexane-1:4; UV, PMA); m.p. 106-108°C.

20

A mixture of Part A compound (2.0 g, 4.85 mmoles), 5-nitrobenzimidazole (870 mg, 5.33 mmoles), and anhydrous K2CO3 (737 mg, 5.34 mmoles) in dry DMF (7.0 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 days then concentrated in vacuo. The residual syrup was partitioned between EtOAc (2 x 50 ml) and H2O (13 ml), and the combined organic extracts were washed with H2O (3 x 13 ml) and brine (13 ml), dried (anhydrous Na2SO4), filtered,

evaporated to dryness and dried in vacuo. The crude product mixture was triturated with hot CH3CN (2 x 25 ml), and filtered while hot to give a white solid (584 mg). The crude filtrate was concentrated to a solid mixture and chromatographed twice on a silica gel column (Merck, 200 g), eluting each column with CH2Cl2:EtOAc (3:1-4.0 L) to give diastereomerically enriched title compound (1.197 g, 50.3 %, m.p. 207-8°C).

WO 97/26240

BNSDOCID: <WO___9726240A1_I_>

10 TLC: Rf 0.37 (Silica gel; EtOAc:CH2Cl2-6:4; UV).

O NHCH₂CF₃ CF₃

O HCI

nmole) in dry CH3OH (10 ml) was treated with 10 % Pd/C (40 mg) and hydrogenated (balloon) at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH3OH (10 ml) and filtered through a celite pad in a millipore unit, washing the pad well with CH3OH (3 x 10 ml). The combined filtrates were evaporated to dryness and dried in vacuo to give the crude amine as a syrup (196 mg). The amine was dissolved in dry CH2Cl2 (5.0

25 ml), treated with the 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2biphenylcarboxylic acid (110 mg, 0.42 mmole),
HOBt•H2O (57 mg, 0.42 mmole) and EDAC (88 mg, 0.46
mmole) and stirred at room temperature for 20
hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned
30 between EtOAc (2 x 15 ml) and saturated NaHCO3 (3.0
ml) and the combined organic extracts were washed
with H2O (3 x 3.0 ml) and brine (3.0 ml), dried

10

15



free base (207 mg).

(anhydrous Na_2SO_4), filtered, evaporated to dryness and dried in vacuo. The crude product mixture was chromatographed on a silica gel column (Merck, 70 g), eluting the column with EtOAc:Hexane (1:2), EtOAc and $CH_2Cl_2:MeOH$ (100:3) to give the clean

This adduct (207 mg) was dissolved in dry dioxane (2.6 ml), treated with 4.0 M HCl/dioxane (0.21 ml, 2.83 eq), swirled for a few minutes then diluted with dry Et₂O (35 ml), scratching the solids as they formed. The supernatant was decanted and the solids washed with dry Et₂O (2 x 15 ml) to give title compound as a solid (163.8 mg, 53.6 %; m.p. 155-165°C, shrinking commencing at 150°C)).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{40}H_{30}F_6N_4O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.8 H_2O$ (Eff. Mol. Wt.=763.57):

C, 62.92; H, 4.30; N, 7.34;

20 Found: C, 62.93; H, 4.37; N, 7.11.

Example 415

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[2-[[[4'-(3,3,3-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

25

· A.

To a stirred solution of

(5.32)

5 g., 20 mmol) in 40 mL of dry CH2Cl2 and 40 mL of DMF at room temperature under nitrogen was slowly added 15.0 mL of 2 M oxalyl chloride in CH2Cl2 (30 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and concentrated to an oil, which was dried in vacuo for 2 h and then stored at -40°C overnight to give crude title compound as an amorphous solid.

в.

15

20

A mixture of 3.41 g (12 mmol) of Part A $\sim N$

 $f O_2N \longrightarrow NH_2$

compound, 1.25 g (9 mmol) of ______, and 2.9 mL (36 mmol) of dry pyridine in 15 mL of dry THF was stirred at room temperature under argon for 20 h and filtered. Evaporation of the filtrate gave a residue which was taken up in CH₂Cl₂, water, and 10% Na₂CO₃. The CH₂Cl₂ was washed with dilute

 Na_2CO_3 (2x) and water (2x), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated to a yellow gummy residue (4.72 g). Chromatography of this residue over 450 g of silica gel using CHCl₃, concentration, and then

concentration from EtOAc afforded 2.63 g (57%) of title compound as a white solid.

Ċ.

10

15

Part B compound (2.45 g, 6.33 mmol) was hydrogenated at 1 atmosphere with 350 mg of 10% Pd/C in 60 mL of glacial AcOH for 1.5 h. Concentrated HCl (1.1 mL, 13 mmol) was added, the mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to a residual oil. Concentration of the oil from 95% EtOH and trituration of the oily residue from Et₂O gave 2.41 g (89%) of title compound as a solid.

20

D.

Part C compound (430 mg, 1 mmol) was shaken with CH2Cl2 and 5% NaHCO3. The CH2Cl2 extract was washed with 5% NaHCO3 (2x) and then water (2x), dried (Na2SO4), and concentrated to give 342 mg (96%) of title compound as a yellow foam.

D(1).

The Part D(1) compound is prepared as described in Example 296 Part A.

E.

A mixture of Part D compound (342 mg, 0.96 10 mml), Part D(1) compound (335 mg, 0.96 mmol), glacial AcOH (0.33 mL, 5.8 mmol) and NaBH(OAc)3 (610 mg, 2.88 mmol) in 6 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane was stirred at room temperature under argon for 17 The mixture was diluted with CH2Cl2 and the 15 organics were washed with 5% NaHCO3 (3x) and then water (2x), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to a foamy residue (772 mg). Chromatography of this residue over 70 g of silica gel packed in CH_2Cl_2 -EtOAc (85:15) by eluting with this solvent and then 20 CH2Cl2-EtOAc (80:20) afforded 329 mg (50%) of title compound as a residue.

F.

To a solution of Part E compound (320 mg,

5 0.46 mmol) in 4 mL of dry THF was added 0.5 mL of 4 N HCl in dioxane and then Et₂O. The precipitate was collected, washed with Et₂O, and dried <u>in vacuo</u> at 40°C for 1 h to give 251 mg (75%) of title compound as a pale yellow solid having mp 128-

10 132°C.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{38}H_{30}F_{6}N_{4}O_{2} + HCl+0.75 H_{2}O+0.15$ Et₂O:

C, 61.84; H, 4.57; N, 7.47; Cl, 4.73;

15 F, 15.20

Found: C, 61.91; H, 4.41; N, 7.40; Cl, 4.81;

F, 15.48.

MS (ESI-NH3, + ions) 689 (M+H); (- ions) 687 (M-H).

TLC (silica gel): Rf=0.50, CH2Cl2: CH3OH (19:1).

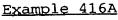
20

Example 416

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-dioxan-2-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Isomer A

25



Isomer B

5 NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60, 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

10 A.

15

20

25

A solution of 9H-fluorene carboxylic acid $(5.00~\rm g,~23.7~mmol)$ in 24 mL of THF at -12°C was purged and evacuated with argon three times. The solution was added via canula to an argon-purged solution of 50 mL of lithium t-butoxide $(1~\rm M$ in THF, 50.0 mmol) at -12°C over 5 min. After 1 h, the solution was warmed to room temperature and Br(CH₂)₃CH=CH₂ $(5.6~\rm mL,~48~mmol)$ was added in a steady stream. After 70 h, the reaction was quenched with 1 M hydrochloric acid and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were combined, dried $(MgSO_4)$ and evaporated.

The white solid was stirred and slurried in 25 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature while oxalyl chloride (3.5 mL, 40 mmol) and DMF (0.2 mL) were added. After 1 h, the yellow solution was

evaporated twice from dichloromethane and redissolved in 20 mL of dichloromethane. This solution was added to a stirred solution of 1,1,1-trifluoroethylammonium chloride (4.10 g, 30.0 mmol) and Et₃N (12.5 mL, 89.7 mmol) in 30 mL of dichloromethane at 0°C under argon. After 1 h, the reaction was quenched with 10% citric acid solution. The organic extract was dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 1:1 hexane/dichlo-romethane) gave, after trituration in hexane, title compound, 5.40 g, 63% yield, as a white solid, mp 47-49°C.

15 B.

A solution of Part A compound (3.59 g, 10.0 mmol) in 100 mL of dichloromethane, protected by a 20 Drierite-filled tube, at -78°C was treated with a stream of ozone/oxygen generated from a Welsbach Ozonizer for 20 min until a blue color persisted. Solid triphenylphosphine (2.70 g, 10.1 mmol) was added and the reaction was warmed to room 25 temperature. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was partially evaporated and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5 x 20 cm column, 3:197 ether/dichloromethane) to give title compound as a low-melting solid, 3.40 g, 94%.

30



C.

To a stirred solution of 1.33 g (5.00 mmol)

 CF_3 , 0.455 g (5.00 mmol) of CH_2

5 of g (5.0 mmol) of HOBt and 0.5 mL (3.6 mmol) of triethylamine in 10 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under argon, was added 1.0 g (5.25 mmol) of EDAC, portion-wise, over 3 min. After 16 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl 10 acetate, washed once with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, once with brine and once with 10% citric acid solution, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel $(5 \times 15 \text{ cm column}, \text{ ethyl acetate})$ 15 provided title compound as a white solid, mp 146-148°C, 1.23 g, 72% yield.

D.

20

E.

Isomer.B

To a stirred slurry of Part C compound (340 mg, 1.00 mmol) and Part B compound (362 mg, 1.00 mmol) in 2 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under argon was added 98% methanesulfonic acid (10 μ L, 0.15 mmol). After 14 h, the

- resulting colorless solution was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The organic extracts were combined, dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. The oily residue was partially purified by flash
- 15 chromatography on silica gel (5 x 25 cm column, 1:1 EtOAc/hexanes) to give two fractions:

Isomer A (Example 416)

80 mg, 12% yield.

20 TLC: $R_f = 0.46$ (3:2 EtOAc/hexane on Silica Gel 60).

Melting point: 210-212°C.

Isomer B (Example 416A)

25 420 mg, 62% yield.

TLC: $R_f = 0.37$ (3:2 EtOAc/hexane on Silica Gel 60).

Melting point: 85-88°C.

Mass Spectrometry: (electrospray, + ions)

30 m/z 700 (M+NH₄+), 683 (M+H).

5



MICROAnal. Calcd for C37H33F6N2O5P:

C, 65.10; H, 4.73; N, 4.10; F, 16.70

C, 65.19; H, 4.91; N, 3.86; F, 16.52. Found:

Example 417

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, trifluoroacetate.

Α.

10

15

To a solution of the 9H-fluorene carboxylic acid (8.0 g, 38 mmol) in THF at 0°C (150 ml) was added a 1 M solution of lithium tert-butoxide (76 ml, 76 mmol) in THF. Following the addition of base, the reaction mixture was stirred vigorously The reaction mixture was treated at RT for 2h. with 1-bromo-3-butene (8.00 g, 60 mmol) and stirred overnight. TLC indicated a trace of starting acid was still present. The reaction 20 mixture was treated with an additional 5 mL (5 mmol) of lithium tert-butoxide and the mixture stirred overnight. The mixture was quenched with NH4Cl solution and the pH adjusted to 2 with KHSO4 The mixture was diluted with ethyl 25 solution. acetate (400 mL) and washed with water. organic layer was dried (MgSO4), and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give an off-white foam which was partially purified by trituration with hexane to give a white solid (9.5 g) of the 30 structure



To a solution of the above crude acid (9.5 g, 36 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL) was added a 2 M solution of oxalyl chloride (23 ml, 46 mmol) in dichloromethane followed by a 2 drops of DMF. 5 reaction (bubbled vigorously) was stirred under argon at RT for 2 h. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in THF (150 ml). The mixture was treated with CF3CH2NH2 HCl 10 salt (5.4 g, 40 mmol) and triethylamine (8.00 g, 78 mmol) and stirred at RT for 6 h. The reaction mass was diluted with ethyl acetate (300 mL) and washed 1N HCl and saturated K2CO3 solution. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), and the solvent was 15 removed in vacuo to give an off-white solid which was purified by recrystalization from methanol to give 4.5 g of title compound as a white solid. filtrate was concentrated and the residue purified by flash column chromatography to give an 20 additional 3.5 g of title compound as a white solid (overall yield 8.0 g. 64%).

в.

25

30

A solution of Part A compound (3.00 g, 8.7 mmol) in a mixture of 50 mL 1:1 dichloromethane/ methanol at -78° C was treated with a stream of ozone in oxygen for 35 min. The mixture turned light gray and TLC indicated that the starting olefin was consumed. The reaction mixture was treated with NaBH4 pellets (1.03 g, 27 mmol) and stirred overnight at RT. The mixture was quenched

ts



with 50 mL of NH4Cl solution and 150 mL ethyl acetate. The layers were equilibrated and separated. The organic fraction was dried (MgSO4) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 ethyl acetate/hexanes to give 2.6 g (85%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp: 112-114°C

10

C.

A solution of Part B compound (2.50 g, 7.16 mmol) in THF was treated with NaH (192 mg, 8 mmol) 15 at 0°C. After 1 h the alkoxide was treated with 1.30 g (8 mmol) of 2-bromo-5-nitropyridine. mixture was stirred at RT overnight and an additional 36 mg (1.5 mmol) of NaH was added. After stirring for an additional 4 hours the 20 reaction mixture was quenched with NaHCO3 solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 6:12:1 ethyl 25 acetate/hexanes/dichloromethane to give 3.12 g (92%) of title compound as a white solid.

D.

30

A solution of Part C compound (3.00 g, 6.4 mmol) in ethyl acetate (50 mL) was treated with 200 $\,$

5

mg of 10% Pd/carbon and placed under an atmosphere of H2 (balloon pressure). After stirring overnight the mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate concentrated to title compound in the form of a thick oil $(3.00 \text{ g}, \approx 100\%)$.

E.

10 The crude Part D amine (3.0 g, 6.3 mmol) was stripped from toluene (2 X 20 mL) and pumped to ensure complete drying. The amine was diluted with 100 mL of THF and cooled to 0°C. The solution was treated with the Example 415 Part A acid chloride 15 (1.75 g, 6.1 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane. The mixture was then treated with triethylamine (0.64 g, 6.3 mmol) and a slurry resulted. thick mixture was stirred for 1 hour at RT and diluted with 50 mL NaHCO3 solution and 100 mL of 20 ethyl acetate. The layers were equilibrated and separated. The organic fraction was dried (MgSO4), concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 3:7 ethyl acetate/hexanes followed by 1:1 ethyl acetate/ 25 hexanes to give 4.00 g (92%) of title compound as an off white solid.

mp: 115-120°C

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) $R_f=0.50$.

30 Mass Spec. (ES-NH3, + ions) m/z 690 (M+H).
Anal. Calc'd for C38H29N3O3F6 + 0.5 H2O + HCl
C, 61.34; H, 4.33; N, 5.65; Cl, 4.76
Found: C, 60.90; H, 4.30; N, 5.36; Cl, 4.97.



Example 418

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

5 A.

10

15

20

25

A solution of 4-nitroindole (4.0 g, 24.7 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added slowly over 5 min to a suspension of unwashed sodium hydride (1.09 g, 60 wt.% in mineral oil, 27.2 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) at 0°C. An immediate color change to deep red occurred with bubbling of escaping gasses. reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 5 min and then at RT for 40 min. A solution of Example 273 Part A(2) compound (12.6 g, 29.6 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT over a weekend (64 h total). The solvent was removed under high vacuum on a rotary evaporator, and the resulting orange residue was partitioned between EtOAc (200 mL) and H_2O (50 mL). organic layer was washed with $\rm H_2O$ (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to give a yellow foam. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (600 g) eluting with a step gradient of 20% to 25% to

30% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (10.9 g, 73%) as a yellow foam.

В.

5

10

A mixture of Part A compound (7.47 g, 14.7 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (780 mg, 0.737 mmol) in EtOAc (50 mL) was hydrogenated under a balloon of H_2 at RT for 5 h, filtered through Celite[®], and washed with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The filtrate was concentrated and dried under high vacuum to give title compound (7.12 g, 100%) as a white foam.

15

C.

To a solution of Part B compound (5.2 g, 10.9 mmol) and triethylamine (2.0 mL, 14.2 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) at 0°C was added Example 415 Part A compound (12 mL, 1.0M in CH₂Cl₂, 12.0 mmol) over 5 min. The cloudy reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to give a

5



golden foam. The crude product was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH_2Cl_2 and then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (400 g) eluting with a step gradient of 30% to 40% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (7.74 g, 89%) as a pale yellow foam. NMR shows product to contain EtOAc.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{42}H_{33}F_6N_3O_2 + 0.5 C_4H_8O_2$:

C, 68.65; H, 4.84; N, 5.46; F, 14.81

10 Found: C, 68.38; H, 4.55; N, 5.44; F, 14.82.

Example 419

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[2-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

15

Α.

Sodium nitrite (587 mg, 8.5 mmol) was added in portions to a stirred solution of 2.02 g (5.66 mmol) of Example 415 Part D compound in 40 mL of glacial AcOH at room temperature under N₂. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes, then 408 mg (6.8 mmol) of urea was added to destroy excess HONO and stirring was continued for 2 hours. The reaction was gradually heated to 90°C (N₂ evolution) and then 115°C, over the course of 3 hours, and then cooled to room



temperature. The solvent was removed <u>in vacuo</u> and the residue was taken up in CH₂Cl₂ and dilute NaHCO₃. The CH₂Cl₂ was washed with dilute NaHCO₃ (2x) and water (2x), dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated to an oily residue (2.29 g). Flash chromatography over 200 g of silica gel packed in CHCl₃ by eluting with title compound (fraction A, 265 mg and fraction B, 763 mg), which was used without further purification.

10

в.

A solution of Part A compound (763 mg) in 15 10 mL of CH₃OH and 6 mL of 2N KOH was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours and concentrated to a residue, which was taken up in Et₂O and water and extracted twice with Et₂O. The aqueous phase was layered with Et₂O and adjusted to pH 5.2 with 20 dilute HCl. After two extractions with Et₂O, the acidic Et₂O extract was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to a residue. Crystallization of this residue from CH₂Cl₂ gave 439 mg of title compound. Similar treatment of the above 265 mg fraction of 25 Part A compound provided an additional 87 mg of title compound for a total of 526 mg (26%, 2 steps) of title compound.

BNSDOCID: <WO__9726240A1_I_>



Ċ.

50 mg (0.143 mmol) of Example 417 Part B compound, 64 mg (0.179 mmol) of Part B compound and 5 41 mg of triphenylphosphine were azeotropically evaporated with toluene (3X), then dried in vacuo for 2 hours before dissolved in 0.5 mL of freshly distilled THF. To above solution cooled at 0°C was added dropwise diethylazodicarboxylate (24.8 µL, 10 0.157 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 18 hours, then diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over MgSO4, The filtrate was concentrated, absorbed on Celite, flash chromatographed eluting with 20-15 30% EtOAc/hexane to give 76.4 mg of the product as an oily residue, Further purication using preparative HPLC, after lyophilization afforded 56.5 mg (57% yield) of the pure title product as a 20 white powder.

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{38}H_{29}N_3F_6O_3 + 0.60$ H_2O :

C, 65.16; H, 4.35; N, 6.00; F, 16.27

25 Found: C, 64.86; H, 4.04; N, 5.77; F, 16.59.
MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/e @ 690 (M+H).

9-[3-[[3-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

5 A.

A solution of Example 417 Part B compound (1.25 g, 3.58 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was treated with 10 NaH (173 mg, 60% mineral oil dispersion, 4.3 mmol) and stirred for 15 min at RT. After all the gray solid was consumed, 2-chloro-3-methyl-5nitropyridine (742 mg, 4.3 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting black mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h. Additional 2-chloro-3-15 methyl-5-nitropyridine (74 mg, 0.43 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 6 h longer. mixture was diluted with 5% aq. NaHCO3 (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined 20 organic extracts were washed with H2O (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give a foam. Flash chromatography on Merck silica gel K-60 (50 g) eluting with EtOAc/hexane

(0.5:9.5 to 1:4) to give title compound (1.53 g, 90%) as a solid, m.p. 102-104°C.

В.

5

10

A mixture of Part A compound (250 mg, 0.51 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (15 mg) in ethyl acetate (5 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon pressure) at RT for 24 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through nylon 66 filter, and concentrated in vacuo to give crude title amine (240 mg, quantitative) as an oil.

15 C.

To a solution of crude Part B compound (240 mg, 0.50 mmol) and triethylamine (221 μl, 1.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise 540 μl (0.54 mmol) of 1.0 M 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenyl carboxylic acid chloride (Example 415 Part A) solution in CH₂Cl₂. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h. Dichloromethane (20 mL) was added and the solution was washed with sat. NaHCO₃ solution

(2 x 10 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on Merck silica gel K-60 (20 g) eluting with CH₂Cl₂/MeOH (10:0 to 9.8:0.2) to give 300 mg of title compound as a free base. To the stirred solution of free base title compound (281 mg, 0.4 mmol) in THF was added 4N HCl in dioxane (415 μl, 1.6 mmol). After stirring for 3 min, the clear solution was diluted with Et₂O (50 mL). The separated solid was collected and dried in vacuo (0.5 mm) at RT for 2 h to give title compound (260 mg, 90%) as off white solid.

MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 704 (M + H).

15

Example 421

9-[3-[(3-(Dimethylamino)-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

20

For compounds of Part A(1) and Part A(2), the procedure described in J. Med. Chem. **1992** 35, 1895, was followed.

N CF₃

HOOC NO₂

A(1).

HON

HOOC

NO2

Fuming nitric acid (10 mL, 240 mmol) was added to a suspension of 2-hydroxynicotinic acid (13.9 g, 100 mmol) in concentrated sulfuric acid (40 mL) and the reaction mixture was heated 10 gradually to 50°C, at which point all solids had dissolved. After 5 min at 50°C, the reaction mixture began to exotherm violently, whereupon the heating bath was removed. The reaction mixture turned dark red and emitted red fumes, and within a 15 few minutes, began to cool down. Once at RT (HPLC indicated complete reaction), the yellow solution was poured into ice water (600 mL), and the resulting solid was filtered, washed with ice water (2 x 100 mL), and air-dried for 1 h to give 12.1 g 20 of a yellow solid. The crude product was recrystallized from H₂O (200 mL) and then dried in a vacuum oven at 90 °C to give title compound (10.4 g, 57%) as a yellow solid (mp 238.5-240.5°C, lit mp 25 240°C).

A suspension of Part A(1) compound (7.0 g, 5 38 mmol) in phosphorus oxychloride (20 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h, cooled to RT, and added slowly to H₂O (100 mL) with stirring, maintaining the temperature below 40°C with added ice. Following addition, the mixture was stirred at RT 10 for 30 min, whereupon a precipitate formed. mixture was extracted with Et_2O/THF (2:1, 2 x 200 mL), and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to give an oily yellow solid. 15 crude product was taken up in hot Et₂O/hexane (1:1, 200 mL), filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to give title compound (5.78 q, 75%) as a yellow solid (mp 140-141°C, lit mp 142-143°C).

20 A(3).

Sodium hydride (124 mg, 60 wt% in mineral oil, 3.09 mmol) was added all at once to a solution of Example 417 Part B compound (430 mg, 1.23 mmol) in DMF (2 mL). After evolution of gasses, the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at RT, followed by addition of Part A(2) compound (208 mg, 1.03 mmol) all at once. Bubbling ensued and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min, diluted with H₂O, and then acidified with 1N HCl (3

mL). The solid mass that formed was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with a large amount of brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to give 750 mg crude title carboxylic acid as a yellow oil.

5

Diphenylphosphoryl azide (477 µL, 2.22 mmol) was added to a solution of Part A compound 10 (955 mg, 1.85 mmol) and triethylamine (385 μ L, 2.78 mmol) in freshly distilled tert-butanol. reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 2 h, cooled to RT, and concentrated to give an orange oil. The oil was dissolved in EtOAc (25 mL), washed with 15 saturated NaHCO₃ (2 x 5 mL), H_2O (5 mL), and brine (5 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to give 1.33 g of an orange thick oil. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (100 g) eluting with a step gradient of 15% to 20% 20 EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (355 mg, 33%) as a yellow foam.

C.

A solution of Part B compound (343 mg, 0.585 mmol) in 4N HCl/dioxane (3 mL) was allowed to stand at RT for 5 h, then concentrated to give the crude amine. To a mixture of the crude free amine, formalin (950 μ L, 37%, 11.7 mmol), and AcOH (1 mL, 5 17.6 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added sodium cyanoborohydride (370 mg, 5.85 mmol) all at once. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, concentrated, and azeotroped with toluene (15 mL). The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL), washed 10 with saturated NaHCO $_3$ (2 x 10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to give 400 mg of an orange oil. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 15 g) eluting with 15% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (230 mg, 76%) as a yellow glass.

20

Following the procedure in Example 418 Part C compound(230 mg, 0.447 mmol) was hydrogenated and then acylated with Example 415 Part A compound to give title compound (234 mg, 72%) as a white foam.

25

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 733 [M+H]. Anal. Calcd for $C_{40}H_{34}F_6N_4O_3 + 0.5 H_2O$:

C, 64.77; H, 4.76; N, 7.55; F, 15.37 Found: C, 64.70; H, 4.60; N, 7.28; F, 15.16.

5

A mixture of Example 416 Part B compound (400 mg, 1.11 mmoles), 5-nitrophenyldiamine (173 mg, 1.11 mmoles) and 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4
10 benzoquinone (DDQ) (256.3 mg, 1.11 mmoles) in dry CH3CN (5.0 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 25 hours and stripped to dryness. The crude mixture chromatographed on a silica gel column (Merck), eluting the column with CH2Cl2:EtOAc (3:1)

15 to give title compound as a light brick-red solid foam (313 mg, 57.1 %).

TLC : Rf 0.47 (Silica gel; EtOAc:CH2Cl2-6:4; UV)

B.

CF₃

NHCH₂CF₃

HN

HN

H

20

A solution of Part A compound (308 mg, 0.62 mmole) in dry CH3OH (15 ml) was treated with 10%

Pd/C (60 mg) and hydrogenated (balloon) at room temperature for 19 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH3OH (15 ml) and filtered through a celite pad in a millipore unit, washing the pad well with CH3OH (3x). The combined filtrates were evaporated to dryness and dried <u>in vacuo</u> to give the crude amine as a syrup (281.7 mg).

The amine was dissolved in dry CH2Cl2 (8.0 ml), treated with 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenyl-10 carboxylic acid (167 mg, 0.65 mmole), HOBt • H2O (86 mg, 0.64 mmole) and EDAC (133.4 mg, 0.68 mmole) and stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (2 x 25 ml) and saturated NaHCO3 (4.5 ml) and the 15 combined organic extracts were washed with H2O (3x) and brine, dried (anhydrous Na₂SO₄), filtered, evaporated to dryness and dried in vacuo. crude product mixture was chromatographed on a silica gel column (Merck), eluting the column with 20 EtOAc: Hexane mixtures (1:2; 4:1) to give the clean free base (165.7 mg, 37.3%).

This adduct (136 mg, 0.19 mmole) was dissolved in dry dioxane (1.7 ml), treated with 4.0 M HCl/dioxane (0.17 ml, 3.5 eq), swirled for a few minutes then diluted with dry Et₂O (25 ml), scratching the solids as they formed. The mixture was filtered and the solids washed with dry Et₂O (2x) to give title compound as a solid (123 mg, m.p. 170-180°C, shrinking commencing at 150°C).

30

5

MS: $(M + H)^+ = 713$. Anal. Calc'd for C40H30F6N4O2•HCl•0.9 H₂O: C, 62.77; H, 4.32; N, 7.32; Cl, 4.63; F, 14.89

35 Found: C, 62.73; H, 4.00; N, 7.22; Cl, 4.60; F, 14.51

Example 423

9-[3-[[4-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

5 A.

10

15

20

To a stirred solution of Example 417 Part B compound (7.0 g, 20.0 mmol, dried with toluene) in 200 mL of dry THF at 0°C under argon was added triphenylphosphine (7.9 g, 30.0 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4-methyl-5-nitropyridine (3.7 g, 24.0 mmol) followed by the dropwise addition of diisopropyl azodicar-boxylate (DIAD) (5.9 mL, 30.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h and quenched with sat. NaHCO3 (70 mL) and concentrated to remove THF. Water (300 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with H2O (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over Na2SO4 and concentrated in vacuo to give a viscous oil. Flash chromatography on Merck silica gel K-60 (800 g)

eluting with EtOAc/hexane (0.5:9.5 to 1:4) provided 4.0 g (41%) of title compound as foam.

В.

5

A mixture of Part A compound (1.5 g, 3.09 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (200 mg) in ethyl acetate (30 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon pressure) 10 at RT for 24 h. TLC showed the presence of some starting material; therefore an additional quantity of 10% Pd/C (25 mg) was added and hydrogenation was continued for 12 h longer. The catalyst was removed by filtration through nylon 66 filter, and 15 concentrated in vacuo to give crude amine. stirred solution of clear amine in Et20 (100 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (2.8 mL, 10.7 mmol). The separated solid was diluted with Et20 (50 mL) and collected, dried in vacuo (0.5 mm) at RT for 3 20 h to give title compound (1.53 g, 94%) as off white solid.

C.

To a solution of crude Part B compound (106 mg, 0.2 mmol) and triethylamine (150 μ l, 1.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise 220 μ l of 1.0 M 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenyl acid chloride solution in CH₂Cl₂ (0.22 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h.

- Dichloromethane (20 mL) was added and the solution was washed with sat. NaHCO3 solution (2 x 5 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give 190 mg of foam. Purification by flash chromatography on Merck silica gel K-60 (5 g) eluting with
- 15 EtOAc/hexane (1:4 to 3:7) provided title compound (110 mg, 78%) as foam.

MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 704 (M + H).

Example 424
9-[4-[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino}1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

Α.

To a solution of 3-nitro-1,2-benzenediamine (5.36 g, 35 mmol) in 300 mL of dry THF cooled at 0°C was added Et₃N (10.95 mL), followed by dropwise addition of phosgene/toluene (1.93 M, 20 mL, 38.5 mmol). After addition, the resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature overnight, then filtered. The collected solid was washed with H₂O (4X), dried over P₂O₅ in vacuo for 2 days to give 3.98 g (63% yield) of title compound as a brown solid.

15 B.

A suspension of Part A compound (3.583 g, 20 mmol) in 70 mL of POCl₃ was refluxed at 120°C for 3 hours, then a stream of HCl gas was bubbled 20 through a gently refluxed suspension for 2 more hours. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to dryness. The obtained residue was dissolved in 25 H_2O , adjusted pH to 6 with 10% aqueous NH_4OH , then extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined EtOAc extracts were washed with H2O (2X), brine, dried over MgSO₄. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was absorbed on Celite, then 30 chromatographed eluting with 25% EtOAc/hexane to give 2.785 g (71% yield) of title compound as a light yellow solid.

To a solution of Part B compound (2.785 g, 14.10 mmol) in 30 mL of anhydrous DMF was added 7.20 g (16.92 mmol) of Example 273 Part A(2) compound, followed by potassium carbonate (3.90g, 28.20 mmol). The resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature under argon for 64 hours, then 10 partitioned between EtOAc/H2O. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3X), the combined EtOAc extracts washed with water (3X), brine, dried over MgSO₄. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give a beige colored solid, which was triturated with EtOAc (2X), dried in air to yield 2.3 g of 15 title compound as an off-white solid. The EtOAc washings were concentrated and the residue triturated with EtOAc, and the process repeated to afford 1.9 g more of title compound. The EtOAc 20 washings from last trituration were concentrated and the residue absorbed on Celite, then chromatographed eluting with 20-50% EtOAc/hexane to give additional 0.4 g of title compound (total 4.6 g, 60% yield) as a light yellow solid.

A solution of Part C compound (109 mg, 0.20 mmol) in neat morpholine (1 mL) was heated at 45°C under argon for 20 hours, then concentrated to dryness, the residue chromatographed eluting with 50-70% EtOAc/hexane to give 123 mg (100% yield) of title compound as a yellow foam.

E.

10

15

5

A suspension of Part D compound (115 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 45 mg of 10% Pd/C in EtOH/EtOAc (1:1, 4 mL) was hydrogenated under a hydrogen balloon for 3.5 hours, then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, the residue stripped with CH₂Cl₂ (3X), dried <u>in vacuo</u> to give 110 mg (100% yield) of title compound as a white foam.

20

25

To a solution of Part E compound (110 mg, 0.2 mmol) in 0.5 mL of CH_2Cl_2 cooled at 0°C was added a 1.0 M solution of Example 415 Part A compound in CH_2Cl_2 (0.24 mL), followed by Et_3N (35 μL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon overnight, then diluted

with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over MgSO4. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, the obtained residue absorbed on Celite, chromatographed eluting with 20-60% EtOAc/hexane to give 110 mg of title compound as a white foam, which was lyophilized in MeOH/H₂O to give 100 mg (61% yield) of title compound as a white powder.

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/e @ 812 (M+H).

10 MS: (high resolution) Calcd for $C_{45}H_{40}N_5F_6O_3$ (M+H),

812.3055

Found: 812.2994.

Example 425

9-[4-[2-Methyl-4-[methyl][4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

Α

20

15

Acetic anhydride (472 μ L, 5 mmol) was added to formic acid (5.0 mL) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, and a portion (1.9 mL, 1.9 mmol) was added slowly to a

5

solution of Example 410 Part C compound (300 mg, 0.61 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) at 0°C. After 30 min, the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (20 mL) and saturated NaHCO3 (20 mL), and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO3 (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to give 189 mg of the formamide.

Lithium aluminum hydride (515 μ L, 1.0M in THF, 0.515 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of a portion of the formamide (312 mg) in THF (3 10 mL) at 0°C. The cooling bath was removed, and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min. Following a quench with H_2O (0.5 mL), 1M sodium potassium tartrate (5 mL) was added, and the 15 reaction mixture was stirred at RT vigorously for 2 The reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), and the organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to give 110 mg of an opaque oil. The 20 crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (35 g) eluting with a step gradient of 60% to 80% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (280 mg, 89%) as a yellow foam.

25 B.

Following the procedure in Example 418 Part C, Part A compound (218 mg, 0.431 mmol) was acylated with Example 415 Part A compound to give title compound (289 mg, 89%) as a white foam.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 741 [M+H].

The following additional compounds were prepared employing procedures described hereinbefore.

Example 426

9-[5-[Bis(3-cyanopropoxy)phosphinyl]pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10

MS (ESI, + ions): 576 (M+H), 593 (M+NH₄).

Example 427

9-[4-(Dipentylamino)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

15

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 503 (M+H).

Example 428

9-[4-(Dipentylamino)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, N-oxide.

20

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 519 (M+H).



9-[3-[[2-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrocholoride.

MS (ESI-NH₃, + ion) 622 [M+H]; (-ion) 620 [M-H].

5

Example 430

[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(2-pyridinylmethyl) ester.

MS (ESI, + ions): 624 (M+H).

10

Example 431

[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(2-methylpropyl) ester.

MS (ESI, + ions): 554 (M+H), 571 (M+NH₄).



[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluor n-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(2,2-dimethylpropyl) ester.

MS (ESI, + ions): 582 (M+H), 599 (M+NH₄).

5

Example 433

[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-ylmethyl) ester.

MS (ESI, + ions): 638 (M+H), 655 (M+NH₄).

10

Example 434

9-[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 543 (M+H).



 $\frac{\texttt{Example 435}}{9-[4-[4-[[[1-(Phenylmethyl)-2-piperidinyl]carbonyl]amino]phenyl]butyl]-}$ N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 640 (M+H).

5

10

Example 436

[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl) ester.

MS (ESI, + ions): 610 (M+H), 627 (M+NH₄); (-ion) 608 (M-H).

Example 437

9-[4-[4-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

15 MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 628 (M+H).



9-[6-(Dibutylamino)-6-oxohexyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 517 (M+H).

5

Example 439

9-[5-(3-Oxo-2,4-dioxa-3-phosphaspiro[5.5]undecan-3-yl)pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 550 (M+H).



[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(2-pyridinylmethyl) ester.

MS (ESI, - ion): 622 (M-H).

5

Example 441

9-[3-[Acetyl[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (M+H) + @ 731.

10

Example 442

[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl] ester.

MS (ESI, + ion): 652 (M+H).



N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[6-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ = 713.$

5

Example 444

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ = 713.$

10

Example 445

9-[3-[Methyl[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ @ 703.$



9-[3-[[2-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

• HCl salt

 $MS: (M+H)^{+} @ 630.$

5

Example 447

[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[2-[1-(triphenylmethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]ethyl] ester.

MS (ESI, + ion): 1114 (M+H).

10

Example 448

9-[3-[[2-[(2,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS: (M+H)^{+} @ 613.$



[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(4-pyridinylmethyl) ester.

MS (ESI, + ion): 624 (M+H).

5

Example 450

[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[3-(2-pyridinyl)propyl] ester.

MS (ESI, + ion): 680 (M+H).

10

N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 650; MW 649.



9-[3-[[5-[[(2-Phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (M+H) = @ 673

5

Example 453

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[5-[[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]sulfonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 726.

10

Example 454

[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[3-(6-methyl-2-pyridinyl)propyl] ester.

MS (ESI, - ion): 706 (M-H).



9-[3-[[5-(Benzoylamino)-3-methyl-2-pyridinyl]-oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (ESI, + ion): 560 (M+H).

5

Example 456

9-[3-[[5-[[([1,1'-Biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-3-methyl-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (ESI, + ion): 636 (M+H).

10

Example 457

[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)ethyl ester.

MS (ESI, + ion): 630 (M+H).



N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]sulfonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

5 MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 749; (M-H) @ 747.

Example 459

9-[3-[[3-Methyl-5-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10 MS (ESI, + ion): 652 (M+H).

Example 460

9-[3-[[3-Methyl-5-[[2-(2-pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

15 MS (ESI, + ion): 637 (M+H).



[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[(6-methyl-2-pyridinyl)methyl] ester.

MS (ESI, + ions): 652 (M+H).

5

Example 462

9-[3-[[3-Methyl-5-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 645 (M+H).

10

Example 463

9-[3-[[5-[Methyl[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]sulfonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ @ 704, (M-H) @ 702.$



9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-methyl-2-thioxo-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ @ 759+$

5

Example 465

9-[4-[[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 560 (M+H).

10

Example 466

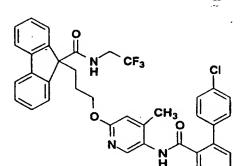
9-[4-[[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 652 (M+H).

15

Example 467

9-[3-[[5-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-methyl-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 670 (M+H).

Example 468

9-[3-[2-(Methylthio)-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide. 5

 $MS: (M+H)^+ @ 759.$

10

 $\underline{\texttt{Example} \ 469} \\ 9-[3-[2-(Methylthio)-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1+benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.$

 $MS: (M+H)^+ @ 759.$



9-[3-[[1-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]thio]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ @ 759.$

5

Example 471

9-[3-[[1-Methyl-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]thio]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

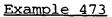
MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 759.

10

Example 472

9-[4-[[5-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-methyl-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 684 (M+H).



MS (ESI, + ion): 684 (M+H).

5 Example 474

9-[3-[2-[(2-Pyridinylmethyl)thio]-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 836; $(M-H)^-$ @ 834.

10 Example 475

9-[3-[2-[(2-Pyridinylmethyl)thio]-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ @ 836; (M-H) - @ 834.$

9-[3-[2-[(2-Pyridinylmethyl)thio]-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyi]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

5 MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 836; $(M-H)^-$ @ 834.

Example 477

9-[3-[2-[(3-Pyridinylmethyl)thio]-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10 MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 836; $(M-H)^-$ @ 834.

Example 478

9-[4-[4-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.

 $MS: (M+H)^{+}=610.$

5

10

15

Example 479

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-dioxan-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, isomer A.

"Isomer A"

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 697 (M+H).

Example 480

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-dioxan-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, isomer B.

"Isomer B"

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 697 (M+H).

Example 481

(5R)-N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-oxathian-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, isomer A.

ISOMER A

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 713 (M+H).

(5R)-N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-oxathian-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, isomer B.

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 713 (M+H).

5

Example 483

9-[3-[5-(Benzoylamino)-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

 $MS (M+H)^+ = 569.$

10

Example 484

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]methyl]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

 $MS (M+H)^+ = 691.$

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

Example 485

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

 $MS (M+H)^+ = 727.$

5

Example 486

9-[4-[5-(Benzoylamino)-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

 $MS (M+H)^+ = 583$.

10

Example 487

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[6-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



 $MS (M+H)^+ = 727.$

Example 488

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-9H-purin-9-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

5

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 729 (M+H).

Example 489

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-9H-purin-9-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 715 (M+H).

Example 490

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]propyl]thio]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

15

MS: (M+H) + @ 745.



9-[4-[5-Methoxy-2-methyl-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (electrospray, + ions).

5

Example 492

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[7-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

10

Example 493

9-[3-[5-[[2-(2-Benzothiazolyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ = 702.$



N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 713 (M+H).

5

Example 495

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[7-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimid-azol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 713 (M+H).



N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biph nyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ = 713.$

5

Example 497

9-[4-[1,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10 MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 743 (M+H).

Example 498

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimdazol-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

15 MS $(M+H)^+ = 727$.

9-[3-[2-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biph nyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

5 $MS: (M)^+ @ 726.$

Example 500

9-[4-[2-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1Hbenzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10 $MS: (M)^+.$

 $\underline{\texttt{Example} \ 501} \\ 9-[3-[1-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H$ benzimdazol-2-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

15 $MS (M+H)^+ = 727.$



9-[3-[1-Methyl-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimdazol-2-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS (M+H)^+ = 727.$

5

Example 503

9-[3-[5-[[[3',5'-Bis(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (M) + @ 780.

10

Example 504

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (M) + @ 712.

15

Example 505

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethoxy)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10

15

 $MS: (M)^+ @ 728.$

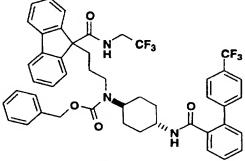
Example 506

9-[[5-(Diethoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]amino]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ions): 498 (M+H), 515 (M+NH₄).

Example 507

trans-[3-[9-[((2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]propyl][4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbamic acid, phenylmethyl ester.



trans isomer

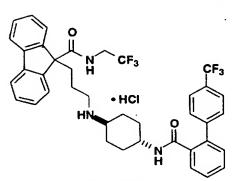
MS (ES, + ions) m/z 845 [M+NH₄].

Example 508

trans-N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

10

15



trans isomer

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 694 (M+H).

Example 509

trans-9-[3-[[4-(Benzoylamino)cyclohexyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 550 [M+H].

Example 510

trans-9-[3-[[4-(Benzoylamino)cyclohexyl]methylamino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 647 [M+H].

Example 511

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, N-oxide.

10

15

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 704 [M+H].

Example 512

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, N-oxide.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 704 [M+H].

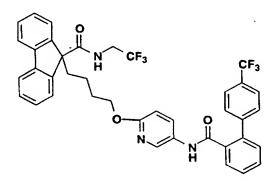
Example 513

9-[4-(3-Oxo-2,4-dioxa-3-phosphaspiro[5.5]undecan-3-yl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 536 (M+H).

Example 514

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 704 (M+H).

Example 515

9-[4-[[4-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 718 (M+H).

Example 516

10

5

MS (ESI, + ion): 718 (M+H).

9-[4-[4-[[(3'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 693 (M+H).

5

Example 518

9-[4-[4-[[2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): 639 (M+H).

10

Example 519
9-[4-[4-[[2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ESI, + ion): (M+H).

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 688 [M+H].

5

Example 521

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]-butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 688 [M+H].

10

Example 522

9-[4-[2-(Benzoylamino)-5-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 544 [M+H].

9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 582 [M+H].

5

Example 524

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[2-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyrimidinyl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 689 (M+H).

10

Example 525

9-[4-[2-(Benzoylamino)-5-pyrimidinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 545 (M+H).

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

Example 526

9-[4-[5-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.

5 MS (ES, + ions) m/z 629 (M+H).

Example 527

9-[4-[5-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.

10 MS (ES, + ions) m/z 621 (M+H).

Example 528

9-[4-[5-[[1-(Phenylmethyl)-2-piperidinyl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.

15 MS (ES, + ions) m/z 641 (M+H).

Example 529

9-[4-[4-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

15

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 536 (M+H).

Example 530

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 729 (M+ NH₄).

Example 531

N-[1-[4-[9-[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)carbonyl]amino]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-1H-indol-4-yl]-1-(phenylmethyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride.

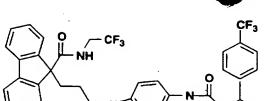
MS (ES, + ions) m/z 679 (M+H).

Example 532

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-5-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10

15



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 729 (M+NH₄).

Example 533

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]thio]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z @ 706 [M+H]⁺.

Example 534

9-[4-[4-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

O CF₃

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 659 (M+H).

Example 535

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2H-indazol-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 536

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 537

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10

15



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 538

9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

CF₃
NH
N
O
CF₃
CF₃

MS (ESI) m/z [M+H] + @ 714, [M+H] @ 712.

Example 539

9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-2,3-dioxo-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxaniide.

CF₃ O H O CF₃

MS $[M+H]^+$ @ 742, $[M-H]^-$ @ 740, (ESI).

Example 540

9-[3-[3-(Acetyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)]1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS $[M+H]^+$ @ 786, $[M-H]^-$ @ 784, (ESI).

Example 541

9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: m/z [M+H] + @ 728, [M-H] - @ 726, (ESI).

10

5

Example 542

9-[3-[6-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-3-benzoxazolyl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: m/z @ 713 [M+NH₄]⁺, @ 694 [M-H]⁻, (ESI).

15

Example 543

9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-3-benzoxazolyl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10



MS: m/z [M+H] + @ 730, [M-H] - @ 728, (ESI).

Example 544

9-[4-[2-Propyl-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: m/z [M+H] + 769; [M-H] - 767.

Example 545

9-[4-[2-(Diethylamino)-4-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

NH O NEt₂

Example 546

9-[4-[2-Methoxy-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



9-[4-[2-(Methylthio)-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

5

Example 548

9-[4-[2-Chloro-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1 H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9 H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10

Example 549

[[[2-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]amino]methyl]phosphonic acid, bis(1-methylethyl) ester.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 513 [M+H].

BNSDOCID: <WO__9726240A1_I_>



Example 550

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

5 MS (ES, + ions) m/z 726 [M+H].

Example 551

9-[4-[5-(Benzoylamino)-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10 MS (ES, + ions) m/z 582 [M+H].

Example 552

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]-3-butenyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

15 MS (ES, + ions) m/z 684 (M+H).

Example 552A

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]-3-butenyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, trifluoroacetate.

10

O CF₃ NH NH O TFA

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 684 (M+H).

Example 553

2-[3-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]propoxy]-5-[[(4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid, methyl ester.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 748 [M+H].

Example 554

2-[3-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]propoxy]-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 734 [M+H].

Example 555

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]sulfonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 762 (M+H).

Example 556

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzotriazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 728 (M+H).

Example 557

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[5-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]pentyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 741 (M+H).

<u>Example 558</u>
9-[4-[4-[Methyl[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 741 [M+H].

Example 559
9-[3-[5-[Methyl[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide.

10

15



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 727 [M+H].

Example 560

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-6H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

5
MS (ES, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 561

9-[4-[2-(1-Methylethyl)-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

CF₃
NH
N
N
O
Me
Me
CF₃

 $MS: m/z 769 (M+H)^+$.

Example 562

9-[3-[2-(Diethylamino)-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS: (M+H)^+.@784.$



N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

 $MS: (M+H)^+ = 677.$

5

Example 564

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, trifluoroacetate.

CF₃COOH Salt

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 689 (M+H).

10

Example 565

[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, butyl 3-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]propyl ester.

15 MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 806 (M+ NH_4), 789 (M+H).



[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, butyl 2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]ethyl ester.

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 792 (M+ NH_4), 775 (M+H).

5

Example 567

9-[3-[[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

HCI Salt

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 545 (M+H).

10

Example 568

9-[3-[[5-[[2-(2-Benzothiazolyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

HCI Salt

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 679 (M+H).



9-[3-[[5-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.

2 HCI Salt

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 623 (M+H).

5

Example 570

9-[3-[[5-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl])benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 631 (M+H).

10

Example 571

1-(Phenylmethyl)-N-[2-[3-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]propoxy]-5-pyridinyl]-2-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride.

MS (ES, NH₃, + ions) m/z 643 (M+H).

15

Example 572

 $N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-\overline{[5-[[5-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-n]]]}.$ yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]pentyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10



MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 718 (M+H).

Example 573

9-[5-[[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]oxy]pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 574 (M+H).

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 680 (M+H).



Example 575
9-[3-[[5-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trilluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, hydrochloride.

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 656 (M).

5

Example 576

9-[4-[4-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 693 (M).

10

Example 577

9-[4-[4-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 692 (M).



N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2H-indazol-2-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS (M+H)^+ = 713.$

5

Example 579

9-[4-[[5-Amino-1-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]thio]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 710 (M+H).

10

Example 580

9-[4-[[5-Amino-1-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]thio]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 676 (M+H).

15

Example 581

9-[3-[[5-Amino-1-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]thio]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

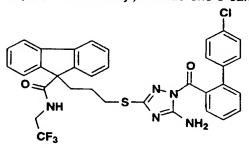
10



MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 696 (M+H).

Example 582

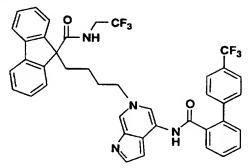
9-[3-[[5-Amino-1-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]thio]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 662 (M+H).

Example 583

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-6H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 584

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[4'-(trifluoromethoxy)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 743 (M+H).

Example 585

9-[4-[4-[[[3',5'-Bis(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 795 (M+H).

Example 586

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

10

5

MS (ES, NH₃, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).



9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

 $MS (M+H)^+ = 798.$

5

 $\underline{\texttt{Example} 588} \\ 9-[4-[2-Methyl-4-[[[3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1+benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9+-fluorene-9-carboxamide.$

MS (ES, NH_3 , + ions) m/z 741 (M+H).

10

9-[4-[1-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimdazol-2-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, and 9-[4-[1-methyl-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl] N (0.0.2 Artifluoroethyl) (2,1 fluoromethyl)-1 (2,1 fluoroethyl)-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl] N (0.0.2 Artifluoroethyl)-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl] N (0.0.2 Artifluoroethyl)-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl] N (0.0.2 Artifluoroethyl)-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl] N (0.0.2 Artifluoroethyl)-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl] N (0.0.2 Artifluoroethyl)-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl]-2-yl]butyl]-2-yl]but benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (1:1).

 $MS: (M+H)^+ = 741.$

5

Example 590

9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

MS (ES) 517 (M+H).

10



MS (ESI, + ions): m/z 543 (M+H).

5

Example 592 CF₃ NH NH NH

MS (eletrospray, pos. ions): m/z 531 (M+H).

Example 593

10

MS (eletrospray, pos. ions): m/z 668 (M+H).

Example 594

15 MS: (ESI, + ions) m/z 689 (M+H), 706 (M+NH₄).



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 708 [M+H].

Example 596

CF₃

NH

S

NH

The reaction sequence for preparation of title compound was carried out in batch mode until the final amide coupling which was carried out using a Varian Vac Elute SPS 24 as one of a 24 compound run. During the amide formation and cleavage all mixing was done by having the Vac Elute SPS 24 mounted to an orbital shaker. Mixing was done at 265 rpm unless otherwise noted.



PS = 1% Divinylbenzene cross-linked polystyrene resin, 100-200 mesh

Title resin was prepared as described for Example 688 Part E except that 9-(5-bromopentyl)-9H-fluorene carboxylic acid chloride was used for the acylation with Example 689 Part A resin.

10 B.

Title resin was prepared as descibed for Example 689 Part D compound employing 4-ethoxy-carbonylimidazole-2-thiol (Maybridge Chemical Co.).

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

C.

Part B resin (6.6 mmol) was swollen in 40

5 mL of THF, followed by draining of the solvent using nitrogen pressure. The resin was treated with a solution of 5.6 g (99 mmol, 15 eq) of KOH in 15 mL of water, 30 mL of MeOH and 30 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was heated at 50°C and vortexed for 4 days. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and the reaction solution was removed. The resin was rinsed with 1:1 THF:water (3 x 50 mL), THF (3 x 50 mL), 5% acetic acid in THF (3 x 30 mL), THF (3 x 50 mL), CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL) and MeOH (3 x 50 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.



Method A.

5 Part C resin (300 mg, 0.28 mmol) in a 25 mL polypropylene tube was swollen in 3 mL of CH2Cl2 and drained. The resin was suspended in 3 mL of a 1:1 CH₂Cl₂:DMF solution and treated with 376 mg (1.9 mmol, 7 eq) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-10 ethylcarbodi-imide hydrochloride (EDC) and 267 mg (1.9 mmol, 7 eq) of 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAt). Diethylamine gas (was then bubbled into the reaction mixture for 5 min (≥10 eq). reaction mixture was shaken for 18 h, the reaction solution was drained and the resin was retreated 15 under the same conditions. After 72 h, the reaction solution was again drained and the resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 5 mL). The title resin was used in the next step 20 without characterization.

Method B

The Part C resin was swollen in 3 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and drained. The resin was suspended in 3 mL of a 1:1 CH₂Cl₂:DMF solution and treated with 307 µL (247 mg, 1.9 mmol, 7 eq) diisopropylcarbodiimide and 342 mg (2.8 mmol, 10 eq) of 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP). The



required amine (10 eq) was and the reaction mixture was shaken for 18 h. The reaction solution was drained and the resin was retreated under the same conditions. After 72 h, the reaction solution was again drained and the resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 5 mL). The resin was used in the next step without characterization.

CF₃

10

15

20

25

30

The Part D resin was treated with 2 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and shaken for 90 min. The cleavage solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 1 mL) and the combined cleavage solution and rinses were concentrated on a Speed Vac at RT. After 18 h, the sample was reconstituted in 4 mL of CH2Cl2 and reconcentrated on the Speed Vac. After 18 h, the sample was again reconstituted in 4 mL of CH2Cl2 and aliquots were removed for HPLC and MS analysis. The tube was concentrated again on the Speed Vac at ~40°C followed by exposure to high vacuum (1 mm Hg) on a lyophilizer for 14 h to afford 161 mg of crude product mixture of which 6 was 26%. The desired product was purified by preparative HPLC using a YMC-Pack ODS-A 250 x 30 mm, S-5 μ m, 120 A column with a 70-100 %B gradient over 30 min, holding at 100% B for 15 min at a flow of 25 mL/min (Solvent 90% H₂O/10% MeOH with 0.1% TFA; Solvent B: 90% MeOH/10% H_2O with 0.1% TFA) to provide 25 mg (17% based on starting aldehyde resin) of title compound as a cloudy oil.

- - - - - - -

HPLC: retention time: 4.7 min; 90% purity. HPLC conditions: YMC S3 ODS 4.6 x 50 mm

Rapid Resolution column; linear gradient from 50% B to 100% B over 8 min and held at 100% B for 2 min (method name: SMET4); flow rate 2.5 mL/min; detection at 215 nm; Solvent A: 90% H₂O/10% MeOH with 0.2% H₃PO₄; Solvent B: 90% MeOH/10% H₂O with 0.2% H₃PO₄.

10 MS(electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 531 (M + H)

Example 597

MS: m/z 559 (M+H)

15

Example 598

MS: m/z 573 (M+H)

20

Example 599

MS: m/z 571 (M+H)



MS: m/z 559 (M+H)

5

Example 601

MS: m/z 585 (M+H)

Example 602

10

MS: m/z 586 (M+H)

Example 603

15 MS: m/z 593 (M+H)

Example 604



MS: m/z 607 (M+H)

Example 605

5 MS: m/z 661 (M+H)

Example 606

MS: m/z 609 (M+H)

10

Example 607

MS: m/z 595 (M+H)

15

Example 608

MS: m/z 575 (M+H)

MS: m/z 593 (M+H)

5

Example 610

MS: m/z 623 (M+H)

Example 611

10

MS: m/z 655 (M+H)

Example 612

15 MS: m/z 647 (M+H)

Example 613

MS: m/z 669 (M+H)

MS: m/z 671 (M+H)

5

Example 615

MS: m/z 664 (M+H)

10

Example 616

MS: m/z 662 (M+H)

Example 617

15

MS: m/z 579 (M+H)

MS: m/z 482 (M+H)

5

Example 619

MS: m/z 483 (M+H)

Example 620

10

MS: m/z 499 (M+H)

Example 621

MS: m/z 432 (M+H)

Example 622

5 MS: m/z 525 (M+H)

Example 623

MS: m/z 504 (M+H)

10

Example 624

MS: m/z 584 (M+H)

15

Example 625

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

MS: m/z 554 (M+H)

Example 626

5 MS: m/z 543 (M+H)

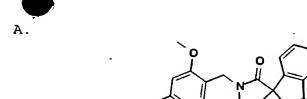
Example 627

MS: m/z 464 (M+H)

10

Example 628

The reaction sequence for preparation of title compound was carried out using the 48-Weller solid phase reactor mounted to an orbital shaker as part of a 48 compound run. Shaking was done at 300 rpm.



PS = 1% Divinylbenzene cross-linked polystyrene resin, 100-200 mesh

The title resin was prepared as described for Example 688 Part E except that 9-(4-bromobutyl)-9H-fluorene carboxylic acid chloride was used for the acylation with Example 689 Part A resin.

10

Part A resin (0.2 mmol) was swollen in 2 mL of dry DMF and drained using argon pressure. The resin was suspended in 1 mL of dry DMF and a solution of 284 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of tetrabutylammonium azide in 1 mL of DMF was added. After shaking for 16 h at RT, the reaction solution was drained and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (2 x 2 mL) and THF (2 x 2 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

C.

To the THF swollen Part B resin was added a solution of 262 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of triphenyl-phosphine and 1.26 mL (1.4 mmol, 7 eq) of water in 2 mL of THF. After shaking for 7 h at RT, the reaction solution was drained and the resin was rinsed with THF (3 x 2 mL) and DMF (2 x 2 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

D.

15

20

BNSDOCID: <WO___9726240A1_I_>

To the DMF swollen Part C resin were added a solution of 135 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of N-hydroxy-benzotriazole and 293 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of FMOC-glycine in 1.5 mL of DMF and a solution of 126 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of diisopropylcarbodiimide in CH₂Cl₂. After shaking for 12 h at RT, the reaction

solution was drained and the resin was retreated under the same conditions for 3 h. The reaction solution was drained and the resin was rinsed with DMF (1 \times 2 mL), CH₂Cl₂ (2 \times 2 mL) and DMF (2 \times 2 mL). The resin was then treated with 3 mL of 30% piperidine in DMF. After shaking at RT for 30 min, the reaction solution was drained and the resin was treated again with 3 mL of 30% piperidine in DMF. After draining the reaction solution, the title resin was rinsed with DMF (3 \times 2 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

E.

15

20

25

10

To the DMF swollen Part D resin were added solutions of 135 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of N-hydroxy-benzotriazole in 1 mL of DMF, 266 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxylic acid in 1 mL of DMF and 126 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of diisopropylcarbodiimide in 0.5 mL of CH₂Cl₂. After shaking for 72 h at RT, the reaction solution was drained and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (1 x 2 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (4 x 2 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

The Part E resin was treated with 2 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and shaken for 1 h. cleavage solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 1 mL) and the combined cleavage solution and rinses were concentrated on a Speed Vac at RT. After 18 h, the sample was reconstituted in 4 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and reconcentrated 10 on the Speed Vac. After 18 h, the sample was again reconstituted in 4 mL of CH2Cl2 and aliquots were removed for HPLC and MS analysis. The tube was concentrated again on the Speed Vac followed by 15 exposure to high vacuum (1 mm Hg) on a lyophilizer for 14 h to afford 110 mg (82% yield based on starting aldehyde resin) of title compound as clear yellow oil.

20 HPLC: retention time: 7.7 min; 86% purity. HPLC conditions: YMC S3 ODS 4.6 x 50 mm

Rapid Resolution column; linear gradient from 20% B to 100% B over 8 min and held at 100% B for 2 min (method name: SMET2); flow rate 2.5 mL/min;

25 detection at 215 nm; Solvent A: $90\% H_2O/10\% MeOH$ with 0.2% H_3PO_4 ; Solvent B: $90\% MeOH/10\% H_2O$ with 0.2% H_3PO_4 .

MS (electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 668 (M + H)

MS: m/z 524 (M+H)

5

Example 630

MS: m/z 621 (M+H)

Example 631

10

MS: m/z 420 (M+H)

MS: m/z 682 (M+H)

5

Example 633

MS: m/z 538 (M+H)

Example 634

10

MS: m/z 635 (M+H)

Example 635

15 MS: m/z 434 (M+H)

MS: m/z 696 (M+H)

5

Example 637

MS: m/z 552 (M+H)

Example 638

10

MS: m/z 649 (M+H)

5

Example 639

MS: m/z 448 (M+H)

Example 640

MS: m/z 739 (M+H)

Example 641

10

MS: m/z 595 (M+H)

Example 642

15 MS: m/z 692 (M+H)

5

Example 643

MS: m/z 491 (M+H)

Example 644

MS: m/z 739 (M+H)

Example 645

10

MS: m/z 595 (M+H)

Example 646

15 MS: m/z 692 (M+H)

MS: m/z 491 (M+H)

Example 648

MS: m/z 722 (M+H)

Example 649

10

5

MS: m/z 578 (M+H)

Example 650

15 MS: m/z 675 (M+H)

5

Example 651

MS: m/z 474 (M+H)

Example 652

MS: m/z 682 (M+H)

Example 653

10 MS: m/z 538 (M+H)

Example 654

15 MS: m/z 434 (M+H)

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

Example 655

MS: m/z 696 (M+H)

5

Example 656

MS: m/z 552 (M+H)

10

Example 657

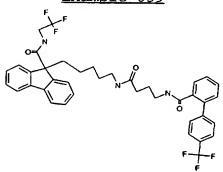
MS: m/z 649 (M+H)

5

Example 658

MS: m/z 448 (M+H)

Example 659



MS: m/z 710 (M+H)

Example 660

10

MS: m/z 566 (M+H)

Example 661

15 MS: m/z 663 (M+H)

5

Example 662

MS: m/z 462 (M+H)

Example 663

MS: m/z 753 (M+H)

Example 664

10

MS: m/z 609 (M+H)

MS: m/z 706 (M+H)

5

Example 666

MS: m/z 505 (M+H)

Example 667

10

MS: m/z 753 (M+H)

MS: m/z 609 (M+H)

5

Example 669

MS: m/z 706 (M+H)

Example 670

10

MS: m/z 505 (M+H)

5

Example 671

MS: MS: m/z 736 (M+H)

Example 672

MS: m/z 592 (M+H)

Example 673

10

MS: m/z 689 (M+H)

MS: m/z 585 (M+H)

5

Example 675

MS: m/z 592 (M+H)

Example 676

10

MS: m/z 606 (M+H)

Example 677

15 MS: m/z 736 (M+H)

MS: m/z 750 (M+H)

5

Example 679

MS: m/z 530 (M+H)

10

Example 680

MS: m/z 544 (M+H)

MS: m/z 736 (M+H)

5 Example 682

MS: m/z 488 (M+H)

Example 683

10

MS: m/z 502 (M+H)

Example 684

MS: m/z 530 (M+H)

5

Example 685

MS: m/z 544 (M+H)

Example 686

10

MS: m/z 606 (M+H)

Example 687

MS: m/z 750 (M+H)

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

Example 688

9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

Α.

5

PS = 1% Divinylbenzene cross-linked polystyrene resin, 100-200 mesh

10 To a magnetically stirred suspension of 4.8 g (120 mmol, 10 eq) of sodium hydride (60% mineral oil dispersion) in 30 mL of dimethylformamide (DMF) at 0 °C was added a solution of 18.2 g (120 mmol, 10 eq) of 4-hydroxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde in 50 mL of DMF dropwise over 75 min. The reaction was 15 allowed to warm to room temperature (RT) and stirred for an additional 75 min. The stirbar was removed and 10 g (12 mmol, 1 eq) of Merrifield resin (with a loading of 1.2 mmol/g (Advanced 20 Chemtech)) was added. The flask was placed in a heating mantel mounted on a vortex mixer and heated at 70°C (internal temper-ature) while vortexing for 26 h. The contents of the reaction vessel were transferred to a large filter funnel with a 25 scintered-glass frit (porosity C) and rinsed

sequentially with DMF (3 x 100 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (3 x 100 mL), water (2 x 100 mL) and MeOH (5 x 100 mL). The resin was dried under high vacuum (0.1 mm Hg) for 72 h to afford 11.16 g (98% of expected weight) of title compound as a tacky non-freeflowing tan resin. The resin was characterized by gel-phase $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ and elemental analysis (chlorine and oxygen).

10 Elemental Analysis:
Chlorine: Expected 0% Cl for 100% loading; found
0.21%. Starting Cl content of resin was 4.26%.
Residual Cl consistent with 95% resin loading.
Oxygen: Expected 5.76% for 100% loading; found
15 6.21%.

B. O PS

20 To a 25 mL Varian polypropylene tube fitted with a polyethylene frit and a luer stopcock was added 500 mg of Part A resin. The tube was sealed with a 19 mm Aldrich Suba septa and the resin was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF, mixed by vortexing for 25 1 min and the DMF was removed using vacuum and N_2 pressure in order to maintain the vessel under inert atmosphere. Trimethyl orthoformate (1 mL) was added followed by 3.2 mL of DMF and 0.8 mL (10.0 mmol, 18 eq) of n-propylamine. The reaction 30 mixture was vortexed for 18 h at RT. After removal of the reaction solution by nitrogen pressure and vacuum, 5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium



triacetoxy-borohydride in DMF (1 g, 4.7 mmol, 8 eq) and 100 μ L of acetic acid were added. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 8 h at RT. The reaction solution was removed and theso-formed title resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH₂Cl₂) (4 x 5 mL). The last CH₂Cl₂ rinse was done with dry CH₂Cl₂ in the tube with the septa in place using nitrogen gas and vacuum to filter away the solvent and keep the reaction vessel under inert atmosphere. The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

15 C.

The title compound was prepared as described in Example 273 Part A(1).

20

D.

To 3.45 g (10 mmol, 1 eq) of 9-(4-

bromobutyl)-9H-fluorene carboxylic acid (Part C) in
15 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was added 100 μL of DMF. The
resulting solution was cooled to 0°C and 7.5 mL (15
mmol, 1.5 eq) of a 2.0 M oxalyl chloride solution
in CH₂Cl₂ was added. The bubbling reaction mixture
was stirred at 0°C for 15 min and then allowed to
warm to RT. After 2 h, the reaction mixture was

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

concentrated to afford the title crude acid chloride as a yellowish orange solid/oil mixture which was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and used without purification.

5

E.

tube were added 1 mL of diisopropylethyl amine (5.7 mmol, 10 eq) and 1 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and the resulting mixture was mixed for 2 min. The tube was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and 4 mL (2.2 mmol, 4 eq) of a solution of Part D acid chloride in CH₂Cl₂ was 15 added. The resulting orange reaction mixture was mixed by vortexing at RT for 19 h. and then rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ (4 x 5 mL) to afford title resin which was in the next step without characterization.

20

F.



The Part E resin in the sealed. polypropylene tube was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF and vortexed for 2 min. The solvent was removed with N_2 and vacuum and a solution of 1.16 g (5.5 mmol, 10 eq) of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzothiazole 5 (Aldrich) in 4 mL of DMF was added to the resin followed by 5 mL (5 mmol, 9 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium bistrimethyl-silylamide in THF. Vortexing was initiated and the reaction mixture was mixed for 17 h at RT. The reaction solution 10 was filtered away and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water $(1 \times 5 \text{ mL})$, DMF $(3 \times 5 \text{ mL})$ and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) $(4 \times 5 mL)$.

15

G.

The Part F resin was treated with 5 mL of
100% trifluoroacetic acid and vortexed for 90 min.
The reaction solution was collected, the resin was
rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 1 mL) and the combined
reaction solution and rinses were concentrated.
The products from 3 parallel reactions were each
redissolved in 15 mL of CH₂Cl₂, pooled and
reconcentrated to afford 393 mg (46% crude) of an
off-white solid. Recrystallization from MeOH
afforded 339 mg (40%) of title compound as a white
solid.

30

m.p. 112-113.5°C



TLC (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 , UV and I_2) $R_f = 0.75$;

IR(KBr): 3343, 2924, 1653, 1522, 1449, 1225, 739 cm⁻¹;

5 MS(electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 517 (M + H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{30}H_{32}N_2O_2S_2$:

C, 69.73; H, 6.24; N, 5.42; S, 12.41

Found: C, 69.48; H, 6.22; N, 5.39; S, 12.25.

10

Example 689

A.

15

20

25

Example 688 Part A resin (250 mg, 0.3 mmol) was swollen in 3.0 mL of dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent was drained. and 406 mg (3.0 mmol, 10 eq) of trifluoroethylamine, 261 µL (1.5 mmol, 5 eq) of diisopropylethylamine, 0.5 mL of trimethylorthoformate and 1.8 mL of DMF were added. The reaction mixture was shaken on a vortex mixer for 3.5 hours. The reaction solution was drained and 2.5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (500 mg) and 100 µL of acetic acid were added. The mixture was shaken for 16 hours. The resin was rinsed with 3 x 3 mL of the following: DMF, 1:1 DMF:H₂O, H₂O, DMF, followed by 5 x 3 mL each of CH₂Cl₂ and CH₃OH. The resin was dried under vacuum



to provide 262 mg of title compound as a white resin.

В.

5

10

15

20

The Part A resin (262 mg, 0.3 mmol) was swollen in 3.0 mL of methylene chloride. A solution of 204 mg of 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (1.5 mmol, 5 eq) and 315 mg of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (1.5 mmol, 5 eq) in 1.0 mL of DMF and 2.0 mL of methylene chloride was treated with 235 µL of diisopropyl-carbodiimide (1.5 mmol, 5 eq). The resin was drained, the reagent solution was added and the mixture was shaken for 17 hours. The reaction solution was drained and rinsed with 3 x 3 mL of the following: DMF, 1:1 DMF:H₂O, H₂O, DMF, followed by 5 x 3 mL each of CH₂Cl₂ and CH₃OH. The resin was dried under vacuum to provide 356 mg of title compound as a yellow resin.

C.

10

15



The Part B resin (323 mg, 0.27 mmol) was swollen in 3.0 mL of DMF (new Sure-Seal) and then drained under an atmosphere of argon. DMF (2.5 mL) was added, followed by the dropwise addition of 324 μ L (3.2 mmol, 1.2 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran (THF). The reaction mixture was shaken under argon for two hours. The reaction solution was drained and the resin was rinsed with 6 x 3 mL of DMF maintaining an argon atmosphere. The resin was suspended in 2.5 mL of DMF and 137 μL of 1,3 dibromopropane (1.35 mmol, 5 eq) was added. The mixture was shaken for 4 hours. The reaction solution was drained and the resin was rinsed with 3 x 3 mL of the following: DMF, 1:1 DMF:H₂O, H₂O, followed by 4 x 3 mL of DMF to provide title resin, used as is in the next step.

D.

20

25

The Part C resin (0.27 mmol) was swollen in 3.0 mL of DMF. The solvent was drained and a solution of 570 mg of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzo-thiazole (2.7 mmol, 10 eq) in 3.0 mL of DMF was added, followed by the dropwise addition of 2.7 mL (2.7 mmol, 10 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in THF. After the addition was completed, the mixture was shaken for



14 hours. The resin was rinsed with 3 x 3 mL of the following: DMF, 1:1 DMF: H_2O , H_2O , DMF, followed by 8 x 3 mL of CH_2Cl_2 to provide title resin, used as is in the next step.

5

E.

with 3.0 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 90 minutes and then rinsed with methylene chloride, and the solutions were concentrated to provide 86 mg (58%) of a brown solid. This solid was combined with another batch of product prepared by the same route 15 and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) packed, loaded, and eluted with 25% hexane in methylene chloride followed by 100% methylene chloride. The 100% methylene chloride fractions were concentrated to provide 198 mg of title compound as an off-white foam.

TLC Silica gel (9:1 methylene chloride/hexane, visualization by UV) $R_{\rm f}$ = 0.25.

HPLC Purity = 97%. Retention time = 9.0 min.

25 Column: Zorbax SB- C18 Rapid Resolution 4.6 x 75 mm. Solvent A: 10% methanol:90% water:0.2% H₃PO₄. Solvent B: 90% methanol:10% water:0.2% H₃PO₄. Elution: Linear gradient from 20 to 100% B over 8 minutes followed by isocratic 100% B for 2 minutes 30 (Short Method 2-SMET2).

MS (ESI, + ions): m/z 543 (M + H).

IR (KBr) 2930, 1684, 1601, 1512, 1449, 1273, 1223, 1163, 1038, 997, 745 cm⁻¹.



Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{25}N_2O_2S_2F_3$:

C, 61.98; H, 4.64; N, 5.16; S, 11.82;

F, 10.50

Found: C, 61.90; H, 4.72; N, 5.06; S, 12.09;

5 F, 10.23.

What is Claimed is:

1. A compound which has the structure

$$\mathbb{R}^2$$
 \mathbb{L}^2
 \mathbb{R}^1
 \mathbb{R}^1
 \mathbb{R}^2
 \mathbb{L}^2
 \mathbb{R}^1
 \mathbb{R}^2
 \mathbb{R}^2

5 including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, N-oxides thereof,

wherein q is 0, 1 or 2;

(3) R⁵

10

where R^5 is H or lower alkyl, or R^5 together with R^2 forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system containing 4 to 8 members in the ring;

B is a fluorenyl-type group of the

15 structure

20

B is an indenyl-type group of the structure

$$R^{3}$$
 R^{3}
or
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}

$$R^3$$
 R^{3i}
 R^{3i}
 R^{3b}
 R^{3b}
 R^{3b}

Rx is H, alkyl or aryl; 5 R¹ is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyl, (alkyl or aryl) 3Si (where each alkyl or aryl group is independent), cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkylamino, substituted arylalkylamino, aryl, arylalkyl, arylamino, aryloxy, heteroaryl, 10 heteroarylamino, heteroaryloxy, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino, arylthio, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroarvlthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, -PO(\mathbb{R}^{13})(\mathbb{R}^{14}), (where \mathbb{R}^{13} and \mathbb{R}^{14} are independently 15 alkyl, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylalkoxy, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkoxy, or cycloheteroalkylalkoxy); 20 aminocarbonyl (where the amino may optionally be substituted with one or two aryl, alkyl or heteroaryl groups); cyano, 1,1-(alkoxyl or aryloxy) 2 alkyl (where the two aryl or alkyl substituents can be independently defined, or 25 linked to one another to form a ring connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of R^2) at the 2-position); 1,3-dioxane or 1,3-dioxolane connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of R^2) at the 4-position; the R^1 group may optionally be substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 30 substituents, which can be any of the \mathbb{R}^3 or \mathbb{R}^1 groups or alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonylamino,



heteroaryloxylcarbonylamino, uriedo (where the uriedo nitrogens may optionally be substituted with alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl), heterocyclylcarbonylamino (where the heterocycle is connected to the carbonyl group via a nitrogen or carbon atom), alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino,

10

15

20

25

30

5

 R^{23} , R^{24} and R^{25} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

 R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{22} are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or haloalkyl; and these substituents may either be directly attached to R^1 , or attached via an alkylene at an open position;

 R^2 is independently any of the groups set out for R^1 , H, polyhaloalkyl, or cycloheteroalkyl, and may be optionally substituted with one to four of any of the groups defined for R^3 or substituents defined for R^1 ;

L¹ is a linking group containing from 1 to 10 carbons in a linear chain including alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene, which may contain, within the linking chain any of the following: one or two alkenes, one or two alkynes, an oxygen, an amino group, an oxo group, and may be substituted with one to five alkyl or halo groups;

25

30



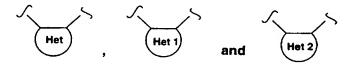
 L^2 may be the same or different from L^1 and may independently be any of the L^1 groups set out above or a singe bond;

R³, R³, R⁴ and R⁴ may be the same or different and are independently selected from H, halogen, CF₃, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkynyloxy, alkanoyl, nitro, amino, thiol, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, carboxy,

alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cyano, Ar-, Ar-alkyl, ArO, Ar-amino, Ar-thio, Ar-sulfinyl, Ar-sulfonyl, Arcarbonyl, Ar-carbonyloxy or Ar-carbonylamino,

wherein Ar is aryl or heteroaryl and Ar may optionally include 1, 2 or 3 additional rings fused to Ar;

 R^{3a} and R^{3b} are the same or different and are independently any of the R^3 groups except hydroxy, nitro, amino or thio;



are the same or different and independently represent a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl ring which contains 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms in the ring which are independently N, S or O; and including N-oxides;

X is a bond, or is one of the following groups:

(1)
$$\frac{-s}{(0)_{n}}$$
; (2) $-o-$; (3) $\frac{-N}{(0)}$



$$(4) \qquad \frac{}{R^7} \cdot \frac{}{R^8}$$

(5)
$$\frac{}{R^9}C_{R^{10}R^{9}}C_{R^{10}}$$

20

30

$$(7) \quad \frac{}{R^9} C \frac{}{R^{10}} Y -$$

wherein

10 Y is O, $N-R^6$ or S;

n' is 0, 1 or 2;

 R^6 is H, lower alkyl, aryl, $-C(0)-R^{11}$ or $-C(0)-O-R^{11}$;

 R^7 and R^8 are the same or different and are independently H, alkyl, aryl, halogen, $-0-R^{12}$, or R^7 and R^8 together can be oxygen to form a ketone;

 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{9} ' and R^{10} ' are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl or $-0-R^{11}$;

 $$\rm R^9"$ and $\rm R^{10}"$ are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl, halogen or $-\rm O-R^{11};$

R¹¹ is alky or aryl;

25 R^{12} is H, alkyl or aryl;

with the following provisos for compound of the

structure R²/L² A B L¹ R¹

- (a) when \mathbb{R}^1 is unsubstituted alkyl or unsubstituted arylalkyl, \mathbb{L}^1 cannot contain amino;
- (b) when R¹ is alkyl, L¹ cannot contain amino and oxo in adjacent positions (to form an amido group);
 - (c) when R^2L^2A is H_2N -, R^1L^1 cannot contain amino;



(d) when R^1 is cyano, L^1 must have more than 2 carbons;

(e) R¹L¹ must contain at least 3 carbons; with respect to compounds of formulas I, IA 5 and IB, where R¹ or R² is cycloheteroalkyl, R¹ or R² is exclusive of 1-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-azetidinyl or 1-(2-oxo-pyrrolidinyl);

with respect to the sulfur containing compounds and alcohols, R^2L^2 cannot have an O or N atom directly attached to $S=(0)_q$ or $CR^{\times}(OH)$, and for IA, R^2L^2 cannot be H.

2. The compound as defined in Claim 1

having the structure R^2 , L^2 , R^1

15 having the structure

4. The compound as defined in Claim 1 on

$$R^2$$
 L^2 R^2 R^2 R^2

having the structure

5. The compound as defined in Claim 2 wherein A is a bond.

20 6. The compound as defined in Claim 2 wherein A is -O-.

7. The compound as defined in Claim 2 $-\frac{N}{k}$ wherein A is $\frac{1}{k}$.

8. The compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein B is a fluorenyl-type group.

9. The compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein B is an indemyl-type group.

10. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the formula $\ensuremath{\mathsf{I}}$

$$\mathbb{R}^2$$
 \mathbb{L}^2 \mathbb{R}^1 \mathbb{R}^1

wherein B is



$$R^3$$

A is NH;

X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

 R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are

5 H or F;

R¹ is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, PO(R¹³)(R¹⁴), heteroarylthio, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl, alkenyl or 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

 R^2 is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

15 L¹ is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

 L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene.

11. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the formula

(O)_q || R² || L¹ || L¹

20

30

10

wherein B is

X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

 \mathbb{R}^3 and \mathbb{R}^4 are the same or different and are

25 H or F;

R¹ is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, PO(R¹³)(R¹⁴), heteroarylthio, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl, alkenyl or 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;



 R^2 is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

L¹ is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

 L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene; q is 0, 1 or 2.

12. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the formula

R² L² R^x B L¹ R¹

10

20

5

wherein B is

substituted:

$$R^3$$
 R^4

X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

 $$\rm R^3$ and $\rm R^4$ are the same or different and are 15 $\,$ H or F;

 ${\tt R}^1$ is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, PO(R^{13})(R^{14}), heteroarylthio, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl, alkenyl or 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally

R² is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

L¹ is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

 L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene; R^x is H.

13. The compound as defined in Claim 1 30 which is N-(phenylmethyl)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide:

(E)-N-ethyl-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-9H-

fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-

5 9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

(E)-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

5

- 493 -

9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-

5 ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

10

N-methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-9-propyl-9H-

fluorene-9-carboxamide;

WO 97/26240 , PCT/US97/00587

5

CH₃CH₂CH₂ H

9-(2-propenyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N-butyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[[2,2-bis(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-dioxolan-

15 4-yl]methyl-N-ethyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)-N-ethyl-9H-

fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(3-hydroxy)propyl-9Hxanthene-9-carboxamide;

5

(CH₃)₂-CH_\

10

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

5

10

9-(1-piperidinylcarbonyl)-9-(2-propenyl)-

9H-fluorene;

5

5

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic

10 acid, ethyl ester;

9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxaldehyde;

9-(4-cyanobutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-

carboxamide;

1-[9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-yl]-1-

15 butanone;

9-(3-phenylpropyl)-α-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-

methanol;

4-hydroxy-1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-

butanone;

N-[3-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-9-propyl-

9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N-[5-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl-9-propyl-

9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;



```
N-[[4-(1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-
   yl)phenyl]methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide;
           (E) -9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-
    2,7-difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
5
           9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-2,7-
    difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[4-(diethoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-
    9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[4-(diphenylphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-
10
    9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            [4-[9-(butylthio)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-
    phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester;
            [4-[9-(butylsulfonyl)-9H-fluoren-9-
    yl]butyl]-phosphinic acid, dibutyl ester;
15
            [4-[9-(butylsulfinyl)-9H-fluoren-9-
    yl]butyl]-phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester;
            5-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-
    5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide;
            (E)-9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-
20
    2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-
    9-carboxamide;
            9-[4-[4-(1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-
    2-y1)phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
25
    carboxamide:
            9-[4-[4-[[(2-phenoxyphenyl)carbonyl]amino]-
    phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            9-[4-[4-(1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-
    yl)-phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
30
    carboxamide;
            9-[3-[4-(1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-
     2-y1)phenyl]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
     carboxamide;
            9-[3-[4-(benzoylamino)]phenyl]-N-propyl-9H-
     fluorene-9-carboxamide;
35
```

phenyl]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-[(1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-

```
9-[5-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-
   pentyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[4-[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]butyl]-N-
    propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[5-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-propyl-
5
    9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           N, N-diethyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide:
           N-ethyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           N-ethyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-xanthene-9-
10
    carboxamide;
           N-ethyl-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-
    carboxamide;
            9-[(4-morpholinyl)carbonyl]-9-propyl-9H-
15
    fluorene;
            9-hexyl-N-propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide;
            N-methoxy-N-methyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide:
            10,11-dihydro-5-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-
    propyl-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-5-carboxamide;
20
            N-methyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
     carboxamide;
            1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-pentanone;
            \alpha-butyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol;
            1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-butanone;
25
            \alpha, 9-dipropyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol;
            10,11-dihydro-5-(2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-
     dibenzo-[a,d]cycloheptene-5-carboxamide;
            9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-
     thioxanthene-9-carboxamide;
30
            N,9-dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide;
     10.11-Dihydro-5-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-5H-
     dibenzo-[a,d]cycloheptane-5-carboxamide;
             (E)-2,7-difluoro-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-
     propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
 35
             9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-
     9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
```

```
2.7-difluoro-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-
    9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           2,7-difluoro-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(4-
    pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-(butylthio)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene;
5
           9-(butylsulfinyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene;
           9-(4-hydroxybutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide;
           9-[4-(phenylthio)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-
    fluorene-9-carboxamide;
10
           9-[3-(1,3-dioxan-2-y1)propy1]-N-propy1-9H-
    fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[3-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)propyl]-N-propyl-
    9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
15
           cis-N, 9-dipropyl-lH-thioxanthene-9-
    carboxamide, 10-oxide;
           5-(2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-
    b]pyridine-5-carboxamide;
            (E) -5-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-
    indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide;
20
           N-ethyl-N-methyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-
    fluorene-9-carboxamide:
           N, 9-dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide,
    10,10-dioxide:
25
           trans-N, 9-dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-
    carboxamide, 10-oxide;
            9-[3-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-N-(2-
    pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            1-(9-propy1-9H-fluorene-9-yl)-2-(1-
30
    piperidinyl) ethanone, monohydrochloride;
           N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide;
            9-(3-cyanopropyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide:
35
           N-[[4-[[(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-
    yl)carbonyl]-amino]phenyl]methyl]-9-propyl-9H-
```

fluorene-9-carboxamide;

```
N-[4-(4-aminophenyl)methyl]-9-propyl-9H-
    fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[3-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-N-propyl-
    9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           4-(1-piperidinyl)-1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-
5
    yl)-1-butanone, monohydrochloride;
           N-methyl-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide;
           2-(dimethylamino)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-
    propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
10
            9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-
    propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            9-[4-(4-nitrophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-
    fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            9-[3-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-N-propyl-
15
    9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            5-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-
    b]pyridine-5-carboxamide;
            9-[4-(4-aminophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-
    fluorene-9-carboxamide;
20
            9-[3-(4-aminophenyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-
     fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-9H-
     fluorene-9-carboxylic acid, methyl ester;
            N, N-dibutyl-9-[(propylamino)carbonyl]-9H-
25
     fluorene-9-butanamide;
            9-(5-cyanopentyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
     carboxamide;
            9-[2-[[[4-(1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-
     isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]ethyl]-N-
30
     (2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
             (Z)-9-[4-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-
     2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
```

trifluoropropy1)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide;

35

BNSDOCID: <WO___9726240A1_I_>

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-

9-[4-[butoxy[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethoxy]phos-phinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

5 9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

(E) -9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-Npropyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-(benzoylamino)-lH-imidazol-l-yl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[5-(benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]butyl]N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
9-[4-[4-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-lHimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide;

20 9-{4-[(2-bromo-5-pyridinyl)amino]butyl}-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[2-[[[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]sulfonyl]-amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-(4-phenylbutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

3-[(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)sulfonyl]propanoic acid, methyl ester;

9-[4-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazoly1)thio]-

```
(Z)-9-[4-(diethoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-
    (2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[4-(diethoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-
   trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-
5
    (2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide;
           9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-
    9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-
10
    (2,2,3,3,4,4,4-heptafluorobutyl)-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide;
            9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-
    9H-indeno-[2,1-b]pyridine-9-carboxamide;
            9-[4-[4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]-
15
    butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide;
            [4-[9-(1-oxopenty1)-9H-fluoren-9-y1]buty1]-
    phosphonic acid;
            9-[5-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-
20
    trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            9-[3-[[5-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-
    pyridinylioxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-
     fluorene-9-carboxamide;
```

- 25 [6-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]hexyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester;
 - 9-[4-[5-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-
- 30 fluorene-9-carboxamide;
 - 9-[4-[4-(benzoylamino)-2-methyl-lH-imidazol-l-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
- 9-[4-[4-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-methyl-35 lH-imidazol-l-yl]butyl-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9Hfluorene-9-carboxamide;

```
9-[3-[[2-(benzoylamino)-5-pyridinyl]amino]-
    propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide;
           [[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl][2-[9-
    [[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-
5
    9-yl]ethyl]carbamic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester;
           9-[2-[[[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl]-
    amino]-ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-
    9-carboxmide;
           9-[4-[butoxy(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethoxy)-
10
    phosphinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-
    fluorene-9-carboxamide;
           9-[4-[butoxy(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-
    phosphinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-
15
    fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            9-[4-(dipropoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-
    trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            9-[4-[4-[[(4-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]-
    phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-
    9-carboxamide;
20
               9-[4-[4-[[(2-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]-
    amino|phenyl|butyl|-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-
    fluorene-9-carboxamide;
            9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-3,6-
25
    difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide:
            9-[3-[(5-[(2-phenoxybenzoy1)amino]-2-
    pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide;
30
            9-[6-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-
    hexyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-
    carboxamide:
            [4-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-
    carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid,
35
    di(l-methyl-ethyl)ester;
            [[4-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]-
    methyl][2-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-
```

carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]carbamic acid, 1,1dimethylethyl ester;

9-[2-[[[4-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]-methyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-

5 fluorene-9-carboxamide;

[1-[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-lH-imidazol-4-yl]-carbamic acid;

9-[4-[(4,5-diphenyl-lH-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-

butyl]-N-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-9H-fluorene-9carboxamide;

9-[4-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(2-thiazolylthio)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-

15 trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

O-S HN

HN S S S

N-S HN

N-N S L S

O HN F F

O HN F F

HN F F S N-N

HN F S NH

HN F S NH

HN FF

Isomer A

Isomer B

10

- 542 -







- 548 -



- 550 -





- 554 -

CF₃ F₃C

"Isomer A"

"Isomer B"



F₃C NH

NHCH₂CF₃ CF₃

.

5

trans isomer

trans isomer



WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

- 567 -

- 568 -

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

CF₃ O H O CF₃

CF₃ O H N O CF₃

. 5





5

CF₃





10

- 584 -

10

- 585 -

•

5

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

5





- 589 -



F F N N NH

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587





International application No. PCT/US97/00587

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: IPC (6):

C07C 217/04; C07D 471/04, 471/10, 233/78, 401/08, 403/08; A61K 31/24, 31/445, 31/415, 31/44, 31/47, 31/495

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

US CL :

544/238, 294, 357, 405, 333; 546/86, 87, 15, 255, 256, 268, 279, 283, 284; 548/147, 216, 308, 411; 568/333

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

The compounds where one selects a variable from one of each of the following groups.

- 1. One of formulas I, IA or IB.
- 2. B equal to one of the seven fluorenyl-type structures.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: The formulas defined for B and the formulas of I, IA and IB constitute distinct compounds not sharing a common core.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (extra sheet)(July 1992)*



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/US97/00587

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)				
This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:				
Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:				
2. Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:				
Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).				
Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)				
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:				
Please See Extra Sheet.				
1. X As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.				
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.				
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:				
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:				
Remark n Protest X The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest. No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.				

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet(1))(July 1992)*



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

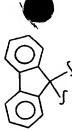
International application No. PCT/US97/00587

	SIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER				
IPC(6) :Please See Extra Sheet.					
US CL: Please See Extra Sheet. According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
B, FIELDS SEARCHED					
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)					
U.S.: 544/238, 294, 357, 405, 333; 546/86, 87, 15, 255, 256, 268, 279, 283, 284; 548/147, 216, 308, 411; 568/333					
Documentation	on searched other than minimum documentation to the	extent that such documents are included	in the fields searched		
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)					
chemical abstracts formula search					
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT					
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where app	propriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
A	US 5,173,489 A (EARL et al.)	22 December 1992, see	1-26		
Ì	entire document.		. :4		
		\ 07 \ \ 1001 \ \ 1001	1-26		
A	US 4,277,495 A (LACEFIELD et al.	107 July 1981, see entire	1-20		
	document.				
A	US 5,272,269 A (JENSEN et al.)	21 December 1993, see	1-26		
^	entire document.	2. 200 020. 1002, 000			
	Sixing adda.iii				
A	US 4,864,028 A (YORK, JR.) 0	1-26			
1	entire document.				
A, P	A, P WO 96/40640 A1 (PFIZER INC.) 19 December 1996, see				
Α, Γ	entire document.	1-26			
	entire document.				
i					
<u> </u>					
Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.					
Special categories of cited documents: "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the					
A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered principle or theory underlying the invention to be of particular relevance					
*E" cartier document published on or after the international filing date "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step					
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is when the document is taken alone cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be					
apecial reason (as specified) apecial reason (as specified) considered to involve an inventive considered to inventive an inventive and		step when the document is the documents, such combination			
(De	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means being obvious to a person skilled in the art document published prior to the international filing date but later than "&" document member of the same patent family				
the priority date claimed					
Date of the					
29 MAY 1997 2 5 JUN 1997					
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks		Authorized officer TW			
Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231		JAMES H REAMER			
Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230 Telephone No. (703) 308-1235					
Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)*					

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 26. The compound as defined in Claim 23 having the structures

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587



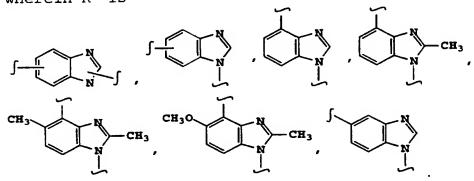
A is NH

5

 L^2R^2 is CH_2CF_3

 L^1 is $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, and R^1 is heteroaryl which is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes 2 nitrogen atoms, which ring is fused to an aryl ring and is substituted on the aryl moiety.

 $\mbox{24.} \ \mbox{ The compound as defined in Claim 1} \\ \mbox{10} \ \mbox{ wherein } \mbox{R}^{1} \mbox{ is}$



25. The compound as defined in Claim 1

15 wherein R¹ is



 R^2 is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

 L^1 is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a

5 linear chain;

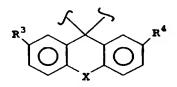
 L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene; q is 0, 1 or 2.

22. The method as defined in Claim 16 where in the compound IB,

10 B is

25

30



X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

 $$\rm R^3$$ and ${\rm R^4}$ are the same or different and are H or F;

15 R¹ is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, PO(R¹³)(R¹⁴), heteroarylthio, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl or alkenyl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

R² is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

L¹ is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

 ${\tt L}^2$ is a bond or lower alkylene; ${\tt R}^{\sf x}$ is ${\tt H}$.

23. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the formula

 R^2 L^2 B L^1 R^1

wherein B is

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

A is NH;

X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

 ${\bf R}^3$ and ${\bf R}^4$ are the same or different and are

5 H or F;

 R^1 is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, $PO(R^{13})(R^{14})$, heteroarylthio, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl or alkenyl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally

y1, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

 ${\tt R}^2$ is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

15 L^1 is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

 ${\tt L}^2$ is a bond or lower alkylene.

21. The method as defined in Claim 16 where in the compound IA, B is

20

X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

 $$\rm R^3$$ and ${\rm R^4}$ are the same or different and are H or F;

- 607 -

25 R¹ is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, PO(R¹³)(R¹⁴), heteroarylthio, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl or alkenyl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

20

25



 ${\rm R}^7$ and ${\rm R}^8$ are the same or different and are independently H, alkyl, aryl, halogen, -O-R^{12}, or ${\rm R}^7$ and ${\rm R}^8$ together can be oxygen to form a ketone;

 R^9 , R^{10} , R^9 and R^{10} are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl or $-O-R^{11}$;

 R^{9} ", and R^{10} " are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl, halogen or $-0-R^{11}$;

R¹¹ is alky or aryl; R¹² is H, alkyl or aryl;

with respect to IA and IB, R^2L^2 cannot have an O or N atom directly attached to $S=(0)_{\bf q}$ or

15 CR*(OH), and for IA, R², L² cannot be H; and with respect to I, IA and IB, where R¹ or R² is cycloheteroalkyl, R¹ or R² is exclusive of 1-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-azetidinyl or 1-(2-oxo-pyrrolidinyl).

17. The method as defined in Claim 16 wherein the compound has the structure

$$\mathbb{R}^2$$
 \mathbb{L}^2 \mathbb{R}^1 \mathbb{R}^1

18. The method as defined in Claim 16 wherein the compound has the structure

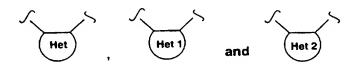
$$R^{2} \xrightarrow{L^{2}} S \xrightarrow{B} L^{1} \xrightarrow{R^{1}}$$

19. The method as defined in Claim 16 wherein the compound has the structure

 $$20\,.$$ The method as defined in Claim 16 $\,$ 30 $\,$ where in the compound I, B is

carbonylamino, wherein Ar is aryl or heteroaryl and Ar may optionally include 1, 2 or 3 additional rings fused to Ar;

 ${\bf R}^{3a}$ and ${\bf R}^{3b}$ are the same or different and are independently any of the \mathbb{R}^3 groups except 5 hydroxy, nitro, amino or thio;



are the same or different and independently represent a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl ring which 10 contains 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms in the ring which are independently N, S or O; and including Noxides;

X is a bond, or is one of the following 15 groups:

(4)

(5)
$$\frac{}{R^9}C_{R^{10}R^9}, C_{R^{10}}$$

$$(7) \quad \frac{}{\mathbb{R}^9} \quad \mathbb{R}^{10} \quad \mathbb{Y}$$

wherein

20

25

Y is O, $N-R^6$ or S; 30 n' is 0, 1 or 2; R^6 is H, lower alkyl, aryl, $-C(0)-R^{11}$ or $-C(0)-0-R^{11};$

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

BNSDOCID: <WO___9726240A1 | >

 R^{23} , R^{24} and R^{25} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

 R^{20} , R^{21} , R^{22} are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or haloalkyl; and these substituents may either be directly attached to R^1 , or attached via an alkylene at an open position;

 R^2 is independently any of the groups set out for R^1 , H, polyhaloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl, and may be optionally substituted with one to four of any of the groups defined for R^3 or substituents defined for R^1 ;

L¹ is a linking group containing up from 1 to 10 carbons in a linear chain including alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene, which may contain, within the linking chain any of the following: one or two alkenes, one or two alkynes, an oxygen, an amino group, an oxo group, and may be substituted with one to five alkyl or halo groups;

 L^2 may be the same or different from L^1 and may independently be any of the L^1 groups set out above or a singe bond;

R³, R³, R⁴ and R⁴ may be the same or different and are independently selected from H, halogen, CF₃, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkynyloxy, alkanoyl, nitro, amino, thiol, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonyamino, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cyano, Ar, Ar-alkyl, ArO, Ar-amino, Ar-thio, Ar-sulfinyl, Arsulfonyl, Ar-carbonyl, Ar-carbonyloxy or Ar-

WO 97/26240 PCT/US97/00587

aryl, arylalkyl, arylamino, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylamino, heteroaryloxy, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino, arylthio, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl,

- alkylsulfonyl, cycloheteroalkyl heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, -PO(R¹³)(R¹⁴) (where R¹³ and R¹⁴ are independently alkyl, aryl, alkoxy or aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylalkoxy,
- cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkoxy or cycloheteroalkylalkoxy); aminocarbonyl (where the amino may optionally be substituted with one or two aryl, alkyl or heteroaryl groups); cyano, 1,1-(alkoxyl or
- aryloxy)₂alkyl (where the two aryl or alkyl substituents can be independently defined, or linked to one another to form a ring connected to L¹ (or L² in the case of R²) at the 2-position); 1,3-dioxane or 1,3-dioxolane connected to L¹ (or L²
- in the case of R²) at the 4-position; the R¹ group may optionally be substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents, which can be any of the R³ or R¹ groups, or alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino,
- alkoxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonylamino, heteroaryloxylcarbonylamino, uriedo (where the uriedo nitrogens may optionally be substituted with alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl), heterocyclylcarbonylamino (where the heterocycle is connected to the
- 30 carbonyl group via a nitrogen or carbon atom), alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino,

15

20

where R^5 is H or lower alkyl, or R^5 together with R^2 forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system containing 4 to 8 members in the ring;

B is a fluorenyl-type group of the structure

B is an indenyl-type group of the structure

$$R^{3}$$
 R^{3}
or
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}
 R^{3}

$$R^3$$
 R^{3b}
 R^{3b}
 R^{3a}
 $(CH_2)_a$
 R^{3b}
 R^{3a}

Rx is H, alkyl or aryl;

R¹ is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyl, (alkyl or aryl)₃Si (where each alkyl or aryl group is independent), cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkylamino, substituted arylalkylamino,

or

5

10

25

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof; esters thereof or prodrug esters thereof.

14. The compound as defined in Claim 10 wherein A is NH and R^2L^2 is $CF_3CH_2\,.$

15. A method for preventing, inhibiting or treating atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, noninsulin dependent diabetes, or obesity in a mammalian species, which comprises administering to a patient in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as defined in Claim 1.

levels, cholesterol and/or triglycerides, or inhibiting and/or treating hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipidemia and/or hypertriglyceridemia, and/or preventing, inhibiting or treating atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, noninsulin dependent diabetes, or obesity in a

noninsulin dependent diabetes, or obesity in a mammalian species, which comprises administering to a patient in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having the structure

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, N-oxides thereof,

wherein q is 0, 1 or 2;

A is (1) a bond;

30 (2) -O-; or

